Chapter 3 **Description of the Proposed Project and Alternatives**

3 3.1 Introduction

As described in Chapter 1, *Introduction*, the California Department of Water Resources (DWR), at the
direction of Governor Gavin Newsom in Executive Order N-10-19, has inventoried and assessed
approaches to modernize water conveyance through the Sacramento–San Joaquin Delta (Delta) and
proposed a new, single-tunnel project. DWR has developed the basic project purpose and objectives
described in Chapter 2, *Purpose and Project Objectives*, consistent with the Governor's Executive
Order.

10 The alternatives in this Delta Conveyance Project Draft Environmental Impact Report (Draft EIR), 11 including the proposed project, meet the requirements of the California Environmental Quality Act 12 (CEQA). This CEQA analysis is also intended to support compliance with other state and federal 13 permit requirements where discussion of alternatives is relevant. As described in more detail in 14 Section 3.2, Alternatives Development Process, and in Appendix 3A, Identification of Water 15 *Conveyance Alternatives*, DWR considered all suggestions made during the scoping process as well as 16 other information on the record to evaluate and screen potential alternatives to be analyzed in detail 17 in this Draft EIR.

18 For the Delta Conveyance Project (project), DWR is preparing a standalone Draft EIR that will not be 19 prepared jointly with a federal agency's National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) compliance 20 document. As explained in Chapter 1, a separate Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) will be 21 prepared to meet the requirements of NEPA, with the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) as the 22 lead agency. Because of this, care has been taken in this Draft EIR to describe alternatives at a level 23 of detail normally required for an EIS to ensure as much consistency as possible for these two 24 documents. The Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ) regulations for implementing NEPA (40 25 Code of Federal Regulations [CFR] § 1502.14) require all reasonable alternatives to be objectively 26 evaluated in an EIS, so that each alternative is evaluated at an equal level of detail (40 CFR 27 § 1502.14(b)).

The proposed project and alternatives evaluated in this Draft EIR involve the construction and
 operation of new conveyance facilities for the movement of water entering the Delta from the
 Sacramento Valley watershed to the existing State Water Project (SWP) and, potentially, to Central

Valley Project (CVP) facilities in the south Delta, which would result in a dual-conveyance system in
 the Delta. This Draft EIR also analyzes related amendments to the long-term water supply contracts

- 33 that may be needed.
- 34 CEQA Guidelines also direct that "the specific alternative of 'no project' shall also be evaluated along 35 with its impact" (14 Cal. Code Regs. § 15126.6 [e][1]). The No Project Alternative analysis is required 36 to discuss existing conditions at the time the Notice of Preparation (NOP) is published, as well as 37 "what would be reasonably expected to occur in the foreseeable future if the project were not 38 approved, based on current plans and consistent with available infrastructure and community 39 services" (14 Cal. Code Regs. § 15126.6 [e][2]). In this chapter, Section 3.5, *No Project Alternative*, 40 describes the types of actions that Delta Conveyance Project participants other than DWR might

- 1 Project is not approved or implemented. Because the effects of climate change and sea level rise are
- reasonably foreseeable, they are included in the No Project Alternative. Appendix 3C, *Defining Existing Conditions, No Project Alternative, and Cumulative Impact Conditions,* further details
- 4 assumptions for the No Project Alternative.
- 5 This Draft EIR provides the project-level analyses to disclose impacts required for approval of any of 6 the alternatives and provides information to facilitate the proposed project permit decisions. This 7 chapter describes the No Project Alternative and nine project alternatives (Table 3-2) that are 8 evaluated in detail in this Draft EIR. The project alternatives have been developed to best meet the 9 project's basic purpose and objectives described in Chapter 2 and are the outcome of an extensive 10 screening process summarized in Section 3.2. Alternatives Development Process, and Section 3.2.1, 11 Alternatives Screening Analysis, and detailed in Appendix 3A, Identification of Water Conveyance Alternatives. Appendix 3A includes consideration of potential alternatives to the Delta Conveyance 12 13 Project (project), alternatives identified during the public scoping process, and alternatives 14 previously considered for the California WaterFix environmental review process.
- 15 Section 3.3, Proposed Project and Alternatives Overview, provides an overview of the proposed 16 alignment and operational alternatives, and Section 3.4, Common Features of the Alternatives, 17 describes the key facilities common to most of the alternatives and alignments. Sections 3.2, 3.3, and 18 3.4 of this chapter discuss conveyance facilities. Section 3.5, No Project Alternative, describes the No 19 Project Alternative. Sections 3.6 through 3.14 describe the characteristics that differentiate the nine 20 project alternatives (Alternatives 1, 2a, 2b, 2c, 3, 4a, 4b, 4c, and 5). A discussion of maintenance is 21 integrated into the sections describing major common features as relevant, and is not presented 22 separately. Section 3.15, Field Investigations, describes past and future efforts to identify 23 geotechnical, hydrogeologic, agronomic, and other field conditions that will guide appropriate 24 construction methods and monitoring programs for final engineering design and construction. 25 Additional actions not analyzed in this EIR associated with field investigations would comply with 26 the necessary state environmental review requirements and may require additional CEQA review.
- Section 3.16, *Intake Operations and Maintenance*, describes the conveyance facility operational
 criteria and assumptions. This Draft EIR also considers the operation and maintenance of the SWP in
 relation to implementation of the project alternatives. Maintenance of these facilities is described
 and analyzed in cases where new types of maintenance would be required for new facilities. For the
 7,500-cubic-feet-per-second (cfs) Alternatives 2a and 4a that would involve the CVP, those
 operations and any maintenance of those facilities are also analyzed.
- Section 3.17, *Real-Time Operational Decision-Making Process*, describes the real-time operations
 decision-making process under current operations and how it would operate with the project
 alternatives. Section 3.18, *Adaptive Management and Monitoring Program*, briefly describes adaptive
 management and monitoring that would occur under the project.
- The Community Benefits Program, proposed as part of the project, is introduced in Section 3.19 and
 described more fully in Appendix 3G, *Community Benefits Program Framework*. The Community
 Benefits Program could provide funding for actions that are described in broad general categories
 that could be funded but no action has yet been identified. Accordingly, the analysis of the potential
 impacts of those actions is at a commensurate general level and is provided in Chapter 34, *Community Benefits Program Analysis*, of this Draft EIR. Because significance determinations
- 43 regarding specific Community Benefits Program actions would be speculative, none are provided. As

- projects are funded, they will undergo project-level CEQA review, as appropriate, and any other
 required regulatory processes before they would be implemented.
- 3 Section 3.20, *Ombudsman*, describes how DWR will create a Delta Conveyance Project community
- 4 support position, referred to as a project ombudsman, to increase effective communication and
- 5 provide a single point of contact for members of the public and other interested parties during
- construction of the proposed project. Section 3.21, *Potential Davis-Dolwig Act Actions*, describes how
 DWR will comply with this act requiring that "preservation of fish and wildlife be provided for in
- DWR will comply with this act requiring that "preservation of fish and wildlife be provided for in
 connection with the construction of state water projects." Section 3.22, *Contract Amendments*,
- 9 discusses contractual arrangements between DWR and the public water agencies (PWAs) that
- 10 receive and distribute water from the SWP.
- 11 The Compensatory Mitigation Plan (CMP) would compensate for the loss of natural communities,
- 12 habitats for terrestrial and aquatic species, and aquatic resources by enhancing channel margins and
- 13 creating tidal wetland habitat for aquatic resources and special-status species on lands owned by
- 14DWR (I-5 Ponds 6, 7, and 8) or partners (Bouldin Island). Strategies in the CMP also include
- 15 obtaining mitigation bank credits or establishing site protection instruments (such as a conservation
- 16 easement) for mitigation sites. Chapter 4, Section 4.1.1.5, *Compensatory Mitigation Plan for Special*-
- 17 *Status Species and Aquatic Resources,* provides a high-level summary of the approach to
- compensatory mitigation. Appendix 3F, *Compensatory Mitigation Plan for Special-Status Species and Aquatic Resources*, describes the CMP in detail. The CMP is mitigation for impacts identified in the
- 20 Draft EIR and not part of the project description, but is mentioned here because it is referenced in
- multiple chapters. Each resource chapter considers the potential impacts of implementing the CMP
 along with the impacts of other mitigation measures.

3.2 Alternatives Development Process

- CEQA requires that an EIR include a detailed analysis of a range of reasonable alternatives to a
 proposed project that are potentially feasible and would attain most of the basic project objectives
 while avoiding or substantially lessening potentially significant project impacts. A range of
 reasonable alternatives was analyzed to define the issues and provide a clear basis for choice among
 the options. The CEQA analysis must also include an analysis of the No Project Alternative.
- CEQA requires that the lead agency consider alternatives that would avoid or substantially lessen
 any of the significant impacts of the proposed project. Section 15126.6(a) of the CEQA Guidelines
 provides that:
- 32 [a]n EIR shall describe a range of reasonable alternatives to the project, or to the location of the 33 project, which would feasibly attain most of the basic objectives of the project but would avoid or 34 substantially lessen any of the significant effects of the project, and evaluate the comparative merits 35 of the alternatives. An EIR need not consider every conceivable alternative to a project. Rather it 36 must consider a reasonable range of potentially feasible alternatives that will foster informed 37 decision making and public participation. An EIR is not required to consider alternatives which are 38 infeasible. The lead agency is responsible for selecting a range of project alternatives for examination 39 and must publicly disclose its reasoning for selecting those alternatives. There is no ironclad rule 40 governing the nature or scope of the alternatives to be discussed other than the rule of reason. (CEQA 41 Guidelines § 15126.6[a])

1 Under these principles, the EIR must describe and evaluate only those alternatives necessary to 2 permit a reasonable choice and "to foster meaningful public participation and informed decision 3 making" (CEOA Guidelines § 15126.6[f]). Consideration of alternatives focuses on those that can 4 either avoid or substantially reduce significant adverse environmental impacts of the proposed 5 project; alternatives considered in this context may include those that are more costly and those 6 that could impede to some degree the attainment of the project objectives (CEQA Guidelines 7 § 15126.6(b)). DWR, as lead agency, will be the CEQA decision maker in determining the final form 8 of a project if one is approved.

9 DWR began the alternatives development process by revisiting the scoping comments received on the Bay Delta Conservation Plan (BDCP) and California WaterFix (CWF), described in Chapter 1 of 10 11 this Draft EIR. During the 2009 BDCP EIR/EIS scoping process, 1,051 comments were received 12 related to the development of alternatives. After publishing the Draft BDCP EIR/EIS, based on the 13 Habitat Conservation Plan/Natural Community Conservation Plan (HCP/NCCP) approach in 14 December 2013, and after reviewing critical public and fish and wildlife agency comments on that 15 document, the lead agencies decided to consider additional alternatives. They substantially modified three of the HCP/NCCP alternatives, including the proposed BDCP (Alternative 4 in the Draft BDCP 16 17 EIR/EIS) and introduced a new proposed action called the California WaterFix (Alternative 4A) in 18 the Partially Recirculated Draft EIR/Supplemental Draft EIS (RDEIR/SDEIS) in July 2015.

- 19 While the BDCP and then California WaterFix had different project objectives, some of these 20 alternative comments or suggestions were applicable to the Delta Conveyance Project. The 2020 21 Delta Conveyance Project NOP described a new proposed single-tunnel project and solicited 22 additional suggestions about potential alternatives during the public scoping period. This involved 23 input from a large group of interested parties, an extensive evaluation of various options, and 24 analysis of the environmental impacts that goes beyond the normal scope of a CEQA review. These 25 processes were helpful in informing the public and gathering input on a project that would affect a 26 very complex estuary and a statewide water supply system.
- Following the 2020 NOP and consideration of scoping comments, DWR screened a range of
 alternatives and began evaluating potential impacts from constructing, operating, and maintaining
 conveyance facility alternatives. Simultaneously, the engineering team continued to refine facility
 designs, construction approaches, and project operations to optimize the conveyance facility
 approach and evaluate options to further reduce environmental effects.
- 32 The alternatives screening process and results are presented in Appendix 3A, *Identification of Water* 33 *Conveyance Alternatives.* The screening process involved considering a wide range of alternatives 34 that were initially thought to meet project objectives and potentially reduce environmental effects. 35 The alternatives that passed through two screening levels were included for further review in the Draft EIR. These alternatives consisted of variations on the conveyance facility alignments, 36 37 conveyance capacities, and arrangement of new north Delta intakes. Initially, two conveyance 38 facility alignments, central and eastern, with varying diversion capacities were considered for 39 further evaluation in this Draft EIR. After early environmental results were considered and
- 40 additional engineering studies and consideration of interested party and agency comments were
- 41 completed, DWR decided to also evaluate the Bethany Reservoir alignment in this Draft EIR.
- 42 The project alternatives evaluated in this Draft EIR represent three water supply conveyance
- 43 alignments combined with the proposed construction of new north Delta diversion and conveyance
- facilities capable of conveying a range of up to 3,000 cfs to 7,500 cfs in total. This range of

- 1 alternatives was based on developing a design that could meet project objectives with a smaller
- 2 maximum conveyance capacity than the 9,000 cfs proposed under BDCP/California WaterFix and 3 incorporated scoping suggestions for a 3,000-cfs alternative with a range of intermediate options.
- 3 incorporated scoping suggestions for a 3,000-cfs alternative with a range of intermediate options.
- 4 Section 3.2.1 describes, in a general way, the screening process and criteria used to develop the final
- 5 range of alternatives to be considered for the conveyance facilities. This process is described in
- 6 detail in Appendix 3A. A detailed description of the process and steps used in identifying and
- 7 refining proposed locations and design of all proposed project facilities is described in two
- 8 engineering project reports—one for the central and eastern alignments, and one for the Bethany
 9 Reservoir alignment (C-E EPR and Bethany EPR) (Delta Conveyance Design and Construction
- 9 Reservoir alignment (C-E EPR and Bethany EPR) (Delta Conveyance Design and Construction
- 10 Authority 2022a, 2022b).

11 **3.2.1** Alternatives Screening Analysis

12 The screening process for the Delta Conveyance Project Draft EIR focused on identifying alternatives 13 to the proposed project as defined in the NOP; it was not a *project objective development* exercise 14 similar to previous efforts but considered the alternatives previously developed for BDCP and 15 California WaterFix and additional alternatives. Therefore, the screening started with the purpose 16 and objectives of the proposed project stated in the NOP and the alternatives were screened with 17 these specific objectives in mind. The proposed project identified in the NOP and developed to 18 specifically meet the stated project objectives, Dual Conveyance Central Tunnel Alignment or Dual 19 Conveyance Eastern Tunnel Alignment, operating at 6,000 cfs, was the basis against which 20 alternatives were screened. The screening criteria were developed based specifically on the 21 proposed project and consistent with the legal requirements of CEQA and the project objectives 22 included in the NOP published on January 15, 2020.

23 **3.2.1.1** Alternatives Considered

Previous alternatives that were evaluated in the *Bay Delta Conservation Plan/California WaterFix EIR/EIS* and suggested during previous public scoping meetings, and that DWR determined may be
 capable of meeting most of the basic project objectives or could be modified to do so, were included
 in the alternatives screening process. Additional alternatives identified during the Delta Conveyance
 Project public scoping process were also screened.

The alternatives were grouped into four categories of dual conveyance, isolated conveyance,
through-Delta conveyance with proposed diversion facility, and through-Delta conveyance with no
new diversion facilities. A fifth "other" category encompassed alternatives proposing other
technologies, including capping the California Aqueduct, use of an aboveground "tube" to convey
water, and desalination on barges in Monterey Bay. A total of 21 alternatives were generated at this
stage. In some cases, multiple similar proposals were combined and evaluated as one. Each of the
screened alternatives is described in Appendix 3A.

The 21 potential alternatives to the proposed project were screened through a two-level filtering
 process. Filter 1 assessed whether a proposed alternative could meet the project purpose and
 most of the objectives based on four related criteria. Alternatives that met two or more of the
 following four filter 1 criteria were carried forward for screening under filter 2. Appendix 3A
 describes the following filter 1 criteria in more detail.

41 • Climate resiliency. Addresses anticipated sea level rise and other reasonably foreseeable
 42 consequences of climate change and extreme weather events.

3

4

- Seismic resiliency. Minimizes health and safety risk to public from earthquake-caused
 reductions in water delivery quality and quantity from the SWP.
 - Water supply reliability. Restores and protects ability of the SWP to deliver water in compliance with regulatory limits and SWP contractual agreements.
- Operational resiliency. Provides operational flexibility to improve aquatic conditions and
 manage future regulatory constraints.

Filter 2 examined whether the remaining alternatives would avoid or lessen potential significant
 environmental impacts compared to the proposed project.

- 9 Of the 21 individual or grouped alternatives, 11 alternatives or groups were eliminated in filter 1
 10 (Appendix 3A, Table 3A-2). The remaining alternatives were screened through filter 2 to evaluate
 11 whether they lessened environmental impacts compared to the proposed project (Appendix 3A,
 12 Table 3A-3). Only the Dual Conveyance Bethany Alignment passed filter 2 screening for its potential
 13 to avoid or reduce impacts compared to the proposed project and has therefore been carried
- 14 forward in this Draft EIR as Alternative 5.

3.3 Proposed Project and Alternatives Overview

16 The 2020 NOP identified the proposed project as a 6,000 cfs diversion capacity alternative, to be 17 located on either a central or eastern alignment from intakes in the north Delta to pumping facilities 18 in the south Delta near Clifton Court Forebay. The Draft EIR analyses and the application to USACE 19 for authorization under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act and Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors 20 Act were initiated with this concept of the proposed project, and with the knowledge that additional 21 engineering refinements, preliminary findings about key environmental impacts, and input from the 22 public and other interested parties may result in future changes. As the development of the Draft 23 EIR progressed, the evaluation provided additional information about the environmental impacts 24 associated with the proposed project and alternatives. The preliminary impact assessment found 25 that the Bethany Reservoir alignment had the potential to reduce environmental effects associated 26 with the proposed project, particularly impacts on agricultural land, cultural resources, and 27 wetlands and other waters of the United States within USACE's jurisdiction. As a result, DWR 28 amended the permit application to USACE and now identifies the Bethany Reservoir alignment 29 (Alternative 5) as the proposed project in this Draft EIR. Identification of the Bethany Reservoir 30 alignment as the proposed project for the Draft EIR does not indicate that DWR has decided to move 31 forward with the Delta Conveyance Project or that, if DWR does determine to move forward, the 32 Bethany Reservoir alignment will be the project that DWR approves. DWR will not make a decision 33 on the project until after addressing public comments on the Draft EIR, certifying the Final EIR, 34 making all necessary findings and taking any other actions required to comply with CEQA.

The identified proposed project consists of the construction, operation, and maintenance of new SWP water diversion and conveyance facilities in the Delta that would be operated in coordination with the existing SWP facilities. The new water conveyance facilities would divert water from two new north Delta intakes via a single tunnel on an eastern alignment directly to a new pumping plant and aqueduct complex between Byron Highway and Mountain House Road near Mountain House in the south Delta and discharge it to the Bethany Reservoir for delivery to existing SWP export facilities (Figure 3-1 and Figure 3-2). This complex is called the Bethany Complex and is described in 1 Section 3.14, Alternative 5—Bethany Reservoir Alianment, 6,000 cfs, Intakes B and C (Proposed 2 Project).

3 Under the alternatives to the proposed project, Alternatives 1, 2a, 2b, 2c, 3, 4a, 4b, and 4c, the tunnel 4 would convey water from the new north Delta intakes through one tunnel on a central alignment 5 (Alternatives 1, 2a, 2b, and 2c) or an eastern alignment (Alternatives 3, 4a, 4b, and 4c) to existing 6 SWP conveyance facilities and potentially to existing CVP facilities (Alternatives 2a and 4a) via a 7 new pumping plant and Southern Forebay on Byron Tract and other appurtenant facilities in the 8 south Delta (Figure 3-1 and Figure 3-2). The new Southern Forebay would be an additional, isolated 9 south Delta water-balancing facility that would provide flexibility for operating both the new and 10 existing facilities. The Southern Forebay and new appurtenant facilities in the south Delta are 11 collectively called the Southern Complex, and would be sited adjacent to Clifton Court Forebay. These alternatives are described in this Draft EIR in Sections 3.6 through 3.13. 12 Major facilities common to multiple alternatives are detailed in Section 3.4, Common Features of the

- 13 14 Alternatives. Under all alternatives, operating the new conveyance facilities in conjunction with
- 15 SWP's existing south Delta export facilities, and potentially the CVP's existing facilities, would create
- 16 a dual conveyance system.

This page intentionally left blank



3

Figure 3-1. Schematic of Delta Conveyance Project Facilities for the Bethany Reservoir Alignment (top) and Central and Eastern Alignment Alternatives (bottom). CVP facilities would be used with central and eastern alignment Alternatives 2a and 4a only.



2 Figure 3-2. Alternative Alignments and Major Facilities

- 1 This chapter is a summary of project design and features of the nine project alternatives. DWR
- 2 directed the preparation of the C-E EPR and the Bethany EPR and associated technical memoranda
- 3 (Delta Conveyance Design and Construction Authority 2022a, 2022b). The EPRs and technical
- 4 memoranda detail the engineering considerations that support project alternative design decisions.
- 5 The EPR for the Bethany Reservoir alignment was developed, in part, to address potential impacts
- 6 associated with the Southern Complex facilities proposed under the central and eastern alignment
- 7 alternatives and detailed in the C-E EPR. The Bethany EPR contains a detailed description of
- 8 Alternative 5 and the technical memoranda that informed the design of that alternative. These EPRs 9 and technical memoranda are available for review and include construction and engineering details
- 10 not provided in this chapter.
- Some terminology used for alternatives and project facilities and major construction features in the EPRs and technical memoranda may differ from that used in this Draft EIR. The crosswalk in Table
- 13 3-1 provides a guide to the major terminology differences that may appear.

Engineering Project Report or	
Technical Memoranda	Environmental Impact Report
Central Corridor/Option	central alignment
Eastern Corridor/Option	eastern alignment
Bethany Reservoir Corridor	Bethany Reservoir alignment; Bethany Reservoir alternative
Bethany Reservoir Alternative	
Intake C-E-2, CE-2, 2, other variations	Intake A (1,500 cfs)
Intake C-E-3, CE-3, 3, other variations	Intake B (3,000 cfs)
Intake C-E 5, CE-5, 5, other variations	Intake C (1,500 or 3,000 cfs)
Option 1B	Alternative 1, Central Alignment, 6,000 cfs, Intakes B and C
Option 9B	Alternative 2a, Central Alignment, 7,500 cfs, Intakes A, B, C
Option 5B	Alternative 2b, Central Alignment, 3,000 cfs, Intake C
Option 7B	Alternative 2c, Central Alignment, 4,500 cfs, Intakes B and C
Option 2B	Alternative 3, Eastern Alignment, 6,000 cfs, Intakes B and C
Option 10B	Alternative 4a, Eastern Alignment, 7,500 cfs, Intakes A, B, C
Option 6B	Alternative 4b, Eastern Alignment, 3,000 cfs, Intake C
Option 8B	Alternative 4c, Eastern Alignment, 4,500 cfs, Intakes B and C
Option B2B	Alternative 5, Bethany Reservoir Alignment, 6,000 cfs, Intakes B and C
Retrieval shaft	Reception shaft

14 Table 3-1 Terminology Crosswalk

15 cfs = cubic feet per second.

1 3.3.1 Design for Climate Change and Sea Level Rise

2 Precipitation change, warmer temperatures, and wider variations in hydrologic conditions 3 associated with climate change threaten the reliability of the current SWP water conveyance system. 4 To best achieve water supply reliability and SWP climate resiliency in a cost-effective manner while 5 meeting the needs of diverse users, conforming with operational requirements of the State Water 6 Resources Control Board (State Water Board), and protecting species as discussed in Chapter 1, 7 Introduction, the project design considers climate change and sea level rise. Historical data and 8 projected outcomes based on changing factors, including temperature and precipitation, hydrologic 9 conditions, sea level rise, water temperature and quality, and ecosystem health were used to model 10 potential construction and operational conditions to inform project design and operations. Chapter 1 discusses how climate change interacts with these factors. Chapter 30, *Climate Change*, discusses 11 12 global, national, and statewide climate change trends and their implications for the Delta 13 Conveyance Project; Table 30-2 summarizes climate change projections for the study area.

14 Sea level rise projections used in modeling were acquired from the California Ocean Protection 15 Council's (OPC) State of California Sea-Level Rise Guidance Update 2018 (OPC Guidance). The OPC 16 Guidance includes science-based methodology for state and local governments to analyze and assess 17 the risks associated with sea level rise and to incorporate sea level rise into their planning, 18 permitting, and investment decisions for infrastructure. The OPC Guidance provides a range of sea 19 level rise projections and associated probabilities for future years based on accepted low and high 20 greenhouse gas emissions scenarios. It also provides potential sea level rise estimates for a scenario 21 in which the melting of Antarctic ice sheet accelerates sea level rise much higher and faster than 22 rates experienced over the last century. This scenario, called H++, has no associated probability of 23 occurring because model predictions of the impact of ice sheet collapse on sea level rise remain 24 uncertain and predictions about the retreat of Antarctic ice vary considerably. H++ is considered the 25 most conservative, risk-averse scenario and OPC recommends that it be considered for projects with 26 a lifespan beyond 2050 with extreme risk aversion and for critical assets in the coastal zone and in 27 potentially affected inland areas. Conservatively, DWR used the H++ values of 1.8 feet of sea level 28 rise in 2040 and 10.2 feet in 2100 at the tide gage for San Francisco in its modeling for design. Year 29 2100 was selected as the horizon year because there is increased uncertainty around projections 30 beyond 2100, and making use of projections beyond 2100 would be speculative.

31 DWR determined the 100-year and 200-year water surface elevations (WSEs) by hydraulic 32 modeling, using the historical 100-year and 200-year flood flows recorded at the Martinez tide gage, 33 plus extreme sea level rise for 2040 and 2100, scaled to account for how WSE decreases with 34 distance inland from the tide gage. These elevations were determined using Delta Simulation Model 35 II (DSM2) with scaled 1997 flood events to represent 100-year and 200-year flows. The incremental 36 effect of sea level rise was found to be around 1.2 feet for most locations in the south Delta, and 37 about 0.3 feet near the proposed intake locations. The incremental effect of sea level rise is based on 38 DSM2 modeling for flows representing the 100-year event and 1.8 feet of sea level rise. Modeling 39 also considered inflows from the Yolo Bypass and the Sacramento, San Joaquin, Calaveras, 40 Cosumnes, and Mokelumne Rivers (California Department of Water Resources 2020a). The 41 memorandum titled Preliminary Flood Water Surface Elevations (Not for Construction) (California 42 Department of Water Resources 2020a) prepared for the project provides modeling information 43 used for overall project analysis.

Shaft pads at reception and maintenance shafts sites (described in Sections 3.4.2 and 3.4.3) would
 provide a working platform for construction of shaft diaphragm walls to minimize groundwater

- 1 from entering the shaft construction site. Shaft pads would also serve as a refuge for workers during
- 2 construction in the event of a levee breach that inundates the surrounding land up to a 100-year
- 3 WSE plus sea level rise and climate change hydrology and 2 feet of freeboard. These elevations
- 4 should be considered a minimum to provide flood protection during site construction. During the
- design phase, future calculations may necessitate higher elevations as additional information related
 to climate change and sea level rise becomes available. At the end of construction, shaft pads would
- 7 remain in place and maintenance and reception shafts themselves would be raised above the top of
- 8 the shaft pads to a height determined sufficient to protect the facilities from the 200-year flood plus
- 9 sea level rise at 2100 and 3 feet of freeboard. Each shaft would have a cover that could be removed
- 10 by a crane if access to the shaft or tunnel is needed in the future.
- At the intakes, the Southern Forebay Inlet Shaft Structure, Southern Forebay Outlet Structure, South Delta Outlet and Control Structure (and under Alternatives 2a and 4a, the Jones Control Structure and Jones Outlet Structure), the earthen shaft pads would be removed, and the tops of shafts would be protected from sea level rise and hydrologic effects within the new concrete structures. Under Alternative 5, the top of the ultimate reception shaft in the surge basin would be flush with the floor of the surge basin, 35 feet below ground surface.
- 17 Launch shaft sites at Twin Cities Complex, Bouldin Island, and Lower Roberts Island would be at
- 18 higher risk from sea level rise and hydrologic climate change effects because they are much larger
- 19 and involve more personnel and equipment than maintenance and reception shaft construction
- 20 sites. Accordingly, DWR proposes to build a ring levee (at Twin Cities) or improve existing levees (at
- 21 Bouldin Island or Lower Roberts Island) to protect workers and facilities at those locations. After
- construction, the ring levee at Twin Cities Complex would be deconstructed except for a portion
 adjacent to the reusable tunnel material (RTM) storage area. Levee modifications at Bouldin Island
 or Lower Roberts Island that would bring the levees up to existing standards of flood protection
 would remain in place to address future flood risk. Shafts at Byron Tract would be protected by
- levees that have already been repaired, and the Bethany Complex would be at an elevation not
 subject to flooding. These facilities are described in Sections 3.4 through 3.14.
- Chapter 30, *Climate Change*, discusses current climate change science and the risks to and resilience
 of the project in the context of climate change.

30 **3.3.2** Alternatives Overview

The proposed project (Alternative 5) consists of a 6,000 cfs conveyance facility constructed on an eastern alignment in a corridor roughly parallel to and west of Interstate (I-) 5 to a site south of Byron Highway and Clifton Court Forebay, adjacent to the Bethany Reservoir. Alternatives 1, 2a, 2b, and 2c consider a more central alignment. Alternatives 3, 4a, 4b, and 4c would follow an eastern alignment similar to proposed project as far as Lower Roberts Island, then turn west toward Byron Tract. The primary distinctions among the project alternatives are the tunnel alignment, size and conveyance capacities, and location of the facilities to convey the water to existing SWP facilities.

- The proposed project and alternatives are as follows. Sections 3.6 through 3.14 summarize the
 major distinguishing features of each project alternative. Power, SCADA (supervisory control and
 data acquisition), road modifications, and other support facilities are discussed in Section 3.4.
- 41 Alternative 1—Central Alignment, 6,000 cfs, Intakes B and C
- 42 Alternative 2a—Central Alignment, 7,500 cfs, Intakes A, B, and C

5

- 1 Alternative 2b—Central Alignment, 3,000 cfs, Intake C
- Alternative 2c—Central Alignment, 4,500 cfs, Intakes B and C
- Alternative 3—Eastern Alignment, 6,000 cfs, Intakes B and C
- Alternative 4a—Eastern Alignment, 7,500 cfs, Intakes A, B, and C
 - Alternative 4b—Eastern Alignment, 3,000 cfs, Intake C
- Alternative 4c—Eastern Alignment, 4,500 cfs, Intakes B and C
- Alternative 5—Bethany Reservoir Alignment, 6,000 cfs, Intakes B and C (proposed project)

B Different conveyance capacities of 3,000 cfs, 4,500 cfs, 6,000 cfs, and 7,500 cfs would affect the
number and size of the facilities to be constructed. The alternatives with capacity of 7,500 cfs would
involve additional facilities in the south Delta to convey 1,500 cfs to the CVP C. W. "Bill" Jones
Pumping Plant (Jones Pumping Plant). The Bethany Reservoir alignment (Alternative 5) is only
being considered at 6,000 cfs design capacity and would not require construction or operation of the
Southern Complex. Rather, the single tunnel would deliver water directly to a new Bethany Complex
near the Bethany Reservoir for release to the Bethany Reservoir and delivery to users.

- Variations in conveyance capacity affect the size of the areas needed for construction and/oroperation of the following facilities (Table 3-2).
- North Delta intakes. Number of intakes and the size of the fish screen and intake structure,
 sedimentation basin, and sediment drying lagoons, flow control structure, and inlet to tunnel.
- 19 **Tunnel**. Tunnel length and diameter.
- Tunnel launch shaft sites. Site size, launch shaft diameter, material removed during shaft and
 tunnel construction, areas for tunnel liner segment storage, areas for RTM handling, and RTM
 storage.
- Tunnel reception and maintenance shafts sites. Shaft diameter and earth material removed during shaft construction.
- Lambert Road Concrete Batch Plant. Two batch plants for all alternatives except Alternatives
 2b and 4b, which require only one concrete batch plant for 3,000 cfs conveyance capacity.
- South Delta Pumping Plant. Number and capacity of pumps and size of the pumping plant and electrical building would vary with the capacity of the alternative, but the overall pumping plant footprint would be the same under all alternatives. These facilities would not be included under Alternative 5.
- Southern Complex. Size of excess soil/RTM stockpile areas. This facility would not be included
 in Alternative 5.
- South Delta Conveyance Facilities west of Byron Highway. Additional facilities would be
 needed for 7,500-cfs alternatives to convey water to the Jones Pumping Plant approach channel.
 These facilities would not be included in Alternative 5.

1 **Facilities for the Bethany Reservoir alignment.** Alternative 5 with 6,000-cfs capacity would 2 require a larger Twin Cities Complex site to accommodate additional RTM drying without the 3 use of mechanical dryers, a larger site on Lower Roberts Island to accommodate a double launch 4 shaft, a different alignment south of Lower Roberts Island, a different shaft location on Upper 5 Jones Tract, one additional maintenance shaft as compared to the eastern alignment, and a 6 different southern site near Mountain House for the Bethany Complex. The Bethany Complex 7 would include a pumping plant, surge basin with reception shaft, a buried pipeline aqueduct 8 system, and a discharge structure to convey water to Bethany Reservoir.

9 **3.4 Common Features of the Alternatives**

10 Because the project alternatives have many features in common, this section describes the major 11 facilities that are present in multiple alternatives. Not all project alternatives involve all the common 12 features; see Table 3-2 for a comparison of key features of the alternatives and Table 3-3 for the 13 overall temporary and permanent acres affected by each alternative. The distinctive characteristics 14 and major features of each project alternative are described in Sections 3.6 through 3.14. Mapbooks 15 illustrate the project route, facilities, and construction features of each alignment overlaid on aerial 16 imagery. Mapbook 3-1 shows the central alignment, Mapbook 3-2 shows the eastern alignment, and 17 Mapbook 3-3 shows the Bethany Reservoir alignment.

Under all alternatives, construction would generally take place Monday through Friday, sunrise to
 sunset, or approximately 10 hours a day, except for RTM handling, which is described in Section
 3.4.4, *Reusable Tunnel Material*.

1 Table 3-2. Summary of Key Project Features by Alternative

Items	Alternative 1	Alternative 2a	Alternative 2b	Alternative 2c	Alternative 3	Alternative 4a	Alternative 4b	Alternative 4c	Alternative 5
Conveyance capacity (cubic feet per second)	6,000	7,500	3,000	4,500	6,000	7,500	3,000	4,500	6,000
Alignment	Central	Central	Central	Central	Eastern	Eastern	Eastern	Eastern	Bethany Reservoir (eastern alignment from intakes to Lower Roberts Island, then extending to the Bethany Reservoir Pumping Plant and Surge Basin without use of a forebay)
Intakes and capacity (cubic feet per second)	Intake B, 3,000 Intake C, 3,000	Intake A, 1,500 Intake B, 3,000 Intake C, 3,000	Intake C, 3,000	Intake B, 3,000 Intake C, 1,500	Intake B, 3,000 Intake C, 3,000	Intake A, 1,500 Intake B, 3,000 Intake C, 3,000	Intake C, 3,000	Intake B, 3,000 Intake C, 1,500	Intake B, 3,000 Intake C, 3,000
Main tunnel	36 inside	40 inside	26 inside	31 inside	36 inside	40 inside	26 inside	31 inside	36 inside
diameter (feet)	39 outside	44 outside	28 outside	34 outside	39 outside	44 outside	28 outside	34 outside	39 outside
Main tunnel length (miles)	39	42	37	39	42	44	40	42	45
Lambert Road	2 plants.	2 plants.	1 plant.	2 plants.	2 plants.	2 plants.	1 plant.	2 plants.	2 plants.
Concrete Batch Plants	15 acres for construction; 14 acres post- construction.	15 acres for construction; 14 acres post- construction.	8 acres for construction; 7 acres post- construction.	15 acres for construction; 14 acres post- construction.	15 acres for construction; 14 acres post- construction.	15 acres for construction; 14 acres post- construction.	8 acres for construction; 7 acres post- construction.	15 acres for construction; 14 acres post- construction.	15 acres for construction; 14 acres post-construction.
Bethany Complex Concrete Batch Plants	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable	2 plants, approximately 11.5 acres at Bethany Reservoir Pumping Plant and Surge Basin.

California Department of Water Resources

Items	Alternative 1	Alternative 2a	Alternative 2b	Alternative 2c	Alternative 3	Alternative 4a	Alternative 4b	Alternative 4c	Alternative 5
South Delta Pumping Plant at the Northern Southern Forebay Embankment	Seven pumps at 960 cfs, each, including two standby pumps. Three pumps at 600 cfs, each, including one standby pump. Two portable pumps to dewater tunnel.	Eight pumps at 960 cfs, each, including up to two standby pumps. Three pumps at 600 cfs, each, including one standby pump. Two portable pumps to dewater tunnel.	Five pumps at 960 cfs, each, including up to two standby pumps. Three pumps at 600 cfs, each, including one standby pump. Two portable pumps to dewater tunnel.	Six pumps at 960 cfs, each, including up to two standby pumps. Three pumps at 600 cfs, each, including one standby pump. Two portable pumps to dewater tunnel.	Seven pumps at 960 cfs, each, including two standby pumps. Three pumps at 600 cfs, each, including one standby pump. Two portable pumps to dewater tunnel.	Eight pumps at 960 cfs, each, including up to two standby pumps. Three pumps at 600 cfs, each, including one standby pump. Two portable pumps to dewater tunnel.	Five pumps at 960 cfs, each, including up to two standby pumps. Three pumps at 600 cfs, each, including one standby pump. Two portable pumps to dewater tunnel.	Six pumps at 960 cfs, each, including up to two standby pumps. Three pumps at 600 cfs, each, including one standby pump. Two portable pumps to dewater tunnel.	Not applicable
Southern Forebay	Normal operating capacity: 9,000 acre-feet. Surface area: approximately 750 acres. Average surface water elevation: 11.5 feet, or approximately the halfway point within the normal operating elevation range	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1	Not applicable

California Department of Water Resources

Items	Alternative 1	Alternative 2a	Alternative 2b	Alternative 2c	Alternative 3	Alternative 4a	Alternative 4b	Alternative 4c	Alternative 5
	of 5.5 to 17.5 feet.								
	Area: approximately 1,000 acres.								
Dual tunnels at Southern Forebay Outlet Structure, each (diameter in feet; length in miles)	38 inside 41 outside 1.7 miles	40 inside 44 outside 1.7 miles	38 inside 41 outside 1.7 miles	38 inside 41 outside 1.7 miles	38 inside 41 outside 1.7 miles	40 inside 44 outside 1.7 miles	38 inside 41 outside 1.7 miles	38 inside 41 outside 1.7 miles	Not applicable
Single Jones Tunnel (diameter in feet/length in miles)	Not applicable	20 inside 22 outside 1.5 miles	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable	20 inside 22 outside 1.5 miles	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable
Bethany Reservoir Pumping Plant and Surge Basin	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable	14 pumps at 500 cfs, each, including two standby pumps Four 75-foot diameter by 20-feet high one-way surge tanks connected to the BRPP's discharge pipelines.
									Two portable 60 cfs pumps to dewater main tunnel for inspection and maintenance.
									Four rail-mounted 100 cfs pumps to dewater Surge Basin. One 815-foot by 815- foot, 35-foot deep surge basin with surge overflow capacity.

Items	Alternative 1	Alternative 2a	Alternative 2b	Alternative 2c	Alternative 3	Alternative 4a	Alternative 4b	Alternative 4c	Alternative 5
Bethany Reservoir Aqueduct to	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable	138 acres for construction; 63 acres postconstruction.
Bethany Reservoir Discharge Structure									Four pipelines, each 15- feet inside diameter, 15.2 feet outside diameter.
									2.5 miles long.
									Four tunnels (1 for each pipeline) under CVP Jones discharge pipelines.
									4 tunnels (1 for each pipeline) under Bethany Reservoir Conservation Easement.
									Riser shafts to Discharge Structure.
Bethany Reservoir Discharge Structure	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable	15 acres for construction; 13 acres postconstruction.
Park-and-Ride Lots	Hood-Franklin Park-and-Ride.	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1	Hood- Franklin Park-	Same as Alternative 3	Same as Alternative 3	Same as Alternative 3	Hood-Franklin Park-and- Ride Lot.
	Rio Vista Park- and-Ride.				and-Ride. Charter Way				Charter Way Park-and- Ride Lot.
	Charter Way Park-and-Ride.				Park-and- Ride.				
	Byron Park-and- Ride.				Byron Park- and-Ride.				
	Bethany Park- and-Ride.				Bethany Park- and-Ride.				

CVP = Central Valley Project; BRPP = Bethany Reservoir Pumping Plant.

2 3

1

1 Table 3-3. Temporary Construction and Permanent Acreage for Each Alternative

	Acres per Alternative								
Footprint	Alternative 1	Alternative 2a	Alternative 2b	Alternative 2c	Alternative 3	Alternative 4a	Alternative 4b	Alternative 4c	Alternative 5
Permanent Surface area	2,808.84	3,048.60	2,477.10	2,679.74	2,336.38	2,699.45	1,974.41	2,206.10	1,313.75
Temporary Surface area	1,293.28	1,465.30	1,118.28	1,287.53	1,325.80	1,394.61	1,144.73	1,306.26	1,235.67

Note: Acreages include all major project features, railroad and road work, power, SCADA, and construction support facilities. Geotechnical investigation zones and fault study areas are not
 included.

1 **3.4.1** North Delta Intakes

2 All alternatives would include new intakes on the Sacramento River in the north Delta. Intakes A, B, 3 and C (alone or in combination, depending on the alternative) on the east bank of the Sacramento 4 River would divert water and convey it through a single main tunnel. Intake A would be south of and 5 on the other side of the Sacramento River from Clarksburg, Intake B would be just north of Hood, 6 and Intake C would be between Hood and Courtland (Mapbook 3-1, Sheets 1, 2, and 4). Intake A 7 under Alternatives 2a and 4a and Intake C under Alternatives 2c and 4c would be designed to divert 8 up to 1,500 cfs of Sacramento River water. Intakes B and C would each divert up to 3,000 cfs under 9 Alternatives 1, 2a, 2b, 3, 4a, 4b, and 5 (Alternatives 2b and 4b use Intake C only to divert 3,000 cfs). 10 Operated in a coordinated manner with the existing facilities, the north Delta facilities would 11 provide flexibility to alter the location, amount, timing, and duration of diversions. A summary of 12 intake characteristics is provided in Appendix 31, Intake Features and Road Improvements Summary 13 Tables, Table 3I-1 Intakes Summary Table.

- 14 At each intake, water would flow through cylindrical tee fish screens mounted on the intake
- 15 structure to a sedimentation basin before reaching the intake outlet (tunnel inlet) shaft at each site
- 16 (Figure 3-3). The intake outlet shaft would serve as the tunnel boring machine (TBM) reception or
- 17 maintenance shaft during construction and as the intake outlet shaft and maintenance access during 19 operation. These shafts would have an incide diameter of 82 foot
- 18 operation. These shafts would have an inside diameter of 83 feet.
- 19



20

21 Figure 3-3. Typical Intake Configuration

22 From the intake outlet shaft, water would flow into a single-bore main tunnel that connects the

- intakes to the Twin Cities Complex, from which the tunnel route would extend south on a central,
- eastern, or Bethany Reservoir alignment (Figure 3-2 and Figure 3-4). The Twin Cities Complex is
 described in Section 3.4.3, *Tunnel Shafts*.

- 1 Intake features would include state-of-the-art cylindrical tee fish screens, intake structures, 2 sedimentation basins, sediment drying lagoons, flow control structures, intake outlet channel and 3 intake outlet shaft, embankments, and other appurtenant structures. Intakes would also include 4 associated facilities to support construction and operations of the intakes. During construction, the 5 intake footprints would contain areas for standby engine generators, staging and management of 6 construction equipment and materials, and ground improvement and slurry cutoff wall material 7 preparation areas. Standby engine generators would be permanently installed at the intakes. 8 Construction access to the intake sites would be by means of new access/haul roads (Section 3.4.7, 9 Access Roads). Permanent intake footprints when construction is complete would be smaller once
- 10 certain construction-related features are removed.
- 11



12

13 Figure 3-4. Schematic of Delta Conveyance Project Intake Facilities

14 Table 3I-1 in Appendix 3I summarizes the key features of the intakes for all alternatives.

15 **3.4.1.1** Cylindrical Tee Fish Screens

Fish screens installed on intake structures minimize aquatic species from being carried into the
intake facilities along with the diverted water. The intake screens are designed to draw in water at
reduced velocities to reduce potential effects to the subset of fish exposed to the intake screens.

19 The intake fish screens are part of an overall intake system that includes the screen units and an 20 integrated screen cleaning system, piping, and flow control features. The "tee-shaped" screen units 21 would consist of two fish screen cylinders installed on either side of a center manifold that would be 22 connected to the facility's intake opening. Each intake fish screen would extend about 12 feet from 23 the vertical face of the intake structure into the river. During diversion operations, water would flow 24 from the Sacramento River through the fish screens and a 60-inch diameter pipe and discharge into 25 the sedimentation basins. Control gates would regulate the flow through each screen unit to the 26 sedimentation basin (Figure 3-5).



2 Figure 3-5. Cylindrical Tee Screen Facility

1

3 Installing the intake facility would require construction of a temporary cofferdam for in-river 4 portions of intake construction to divert water and aquatic organisms around the work site and 5 create a dry work area. Portions of the cofferdam would consist of interlocking steel sheet piles 6 installed using a combination of vibratory and impact pile driving. Vibratory pile driving is a method 7 by which the pile is vibrated into the soil beneath the site as opposed to being hammered in, as 8 occurs in impact pile driving. Noise associated with the vibratory pile driving is considerably lower 9 than noise associated with impact hammer pile driving. To minimize noise and other disturbances 10 from pile driving, vibratory pile driving would be used to the extent possible where supported by 11 additional geotechnical information. All pile driving would be restricted to the daytime hours 12 between 7:00 a.m. and 7:00 p.m. and would not occur at night. It is estimated that the longest 13 installation period (at Intake C) would be no more than 255 hours over a 5- or 6- week period, 14 including time for handling and preliminary vibratory pile driving. Assuming 2 minutes of driving 15 time for each sheet pile pair, impact drive time (as a subset of the total installation period) would 16 range from a total of 9 hours at Intake A with 1,500-cfs capacity to 14 hours at Intake C with 3,000-17 cfs capacity, occurring over roughly 5 or 6 weeks. Each intake sheet pile construction period would 18 be staggered by about 1 year (Delta Conveyance Design and Construction Authority 2022a).

1 3.4.1.2 Sedimentation Basins and Drying Lagoons

Diverted water would contain sediment suspended in the river water, a portion of which would be
collected in a concrete-lined sedimentation basin. A deep soil-cement-bentonite perimeter wall
(cutoff wall) would serve to isolate the sediment basins from the local groundwater and the
Sacramento River. Each intake would have one sedimentation basin divided into two cells by a
turbidity curtain (Figure 3-3). Water would flow from the intake through the sedimentation basin
and through a flow control structure with radial gates into the outlet channel and shaft structure
that would be connected to the tunnel system.

9 The screen and intake design would allow sufficient flow velocities in diversion pipes to sweep 10 sediment into the sedimentation basin and prevent it from settling in the piping system. Once the 11 diverted water enters the sedimentation basins, larger sand and silt sediment particles would settle 12 while smaller silt and clay particles would be carried into the tunnel. A flow control structure with 13 four large radial gates and one smaller gate would control the water level in the sedimentation basin 14 and discharge flow into the intake outlet channel and outlet shaft. Tunnel and aqueduct velocity 15 would be sufficient to transport these smaller particles to the Southern Forebay or Bethany 16 Reservoir.

17 Each intake would have four concrete-lined sediment drying lagoons, each approximately 15 feet 18 deep, containing an average of 10 to 12 feet of water within its embankments when in use. Once a 19 year, during the summer months, the sedimentation basin would be dredged, one half at a time, and 20 sediment slurry discharged to drying lagoons, dewatered, and allowed to dry naturally. The 21 sediment is anticipated to be composed of large silt and sand particles with minimal organic 22 material. During dredging operations, sediment is expected to accumulate to a depth of about 1 foot, 23 distributed over the floor of the drying lagoons. Water drained from the sediment drying lagoon 24 outlet structures and underdrains would be pumped back into the sedimentation basin. The 25 sediment remaining would be dried for 2 to 6 days, which would reduce its moisture content to a 26 point at which the sediment can be removed and transported without creating dust. If sediment is 27 dried to a level that would create dust, the dust would be controlled by application of water from on-28 site supplies. The dried sediment would be removed by truck for disposal at a permitted disposal 29 site or used for beneficial uses off-site. The fill and drain/dry sequence would take about 7 to 8 days, 30 which would approximately match the dredged material filling rate so continuous operation would 31 be possible. On average, each drying lagoon would fill about once every 4 to 8 days and contain up to 32 about 1,800 cubic vards of sediment. The volume of sediment collected would depend upon the 33 volume, suspended sediment concentration, and flow rate of water diverted at the intake. Intake 34 maintenance activities are described in Section 3.16.5, Intake Maintenance Activities.

35**3.4.1.3Temporary and Permanent Flood Control Levees and**36State Route 160

37 Constructing the intakes along the riverbank would require relocating the federal project levee 38 (under USACE jurisdiction) and State Route (SR) 160 prior to building the intake structure and fish 39 screens. The federal ("jurisdictional" or "project") levee was constructed as part of the Sacramento 40 River Flood Control Project Levee program established by USACE to provide flood management for 41 surrounding lands. Altering a jurisdictional levee requires approval by USACE and the Central Valley 42 Flood Protection Board (CVFPB) prior to undertaking any modifications and requires that 43 conformance with flood control criteria be maintained continuously during construction of any 44 modifications. A temporary jurisdictional levee would be built at the intake sites east of the existing

- 1 levee to reroute SR 160 and maintain continuous flood protection during construction of the new 2 intake facilities (Figure 3-6).
- 3 SR 160 is a State and County Scenic Highway that runs on top of the existing jurisdictional levee. The
- 4 California Department of Transportation (Caltrans) is responsible for the state highway. DWR would
- 5 collaborate with Caltrans to ensure the temporary relocation and subsequent permanent
- 6 realignment of SR 160 at the intakes conform to all Caltrans highway design, construction, and
- 7 safety standards. Caltrans would assist DWR with the design of the temporary and permanent
- 8 relocation of SR 160. Caltrans would also provide construction oversight for activities related to SR 9
 - 160 relocation. Caltrans is a CEOA responsible agency for this EIR; accordingly, Caltrans would
- 10 ensure this Draft EIR meets its standards of environmental documentation.
- 11



12

13 Figure 3-6. Schematic of Permanent and Temporary Levees

14 The temporary levee would also facilitate construction sequencing of the permanent jurisdictional

- 15 levee around the perimeter of the intake shaft and sedimentation basin. The level of flood control
- 16 afforded by the existing levee would be maintained during and after construction.
- 17 Between the temporary jurisdictional levee and the Sacramento River, a cofferdam would be 18 constructed along the water side of the Sacramento riverbank adjacent to the existing SR 160 to

- 1 provide a dry workspace for intake structure construction. Following construction of the intake
- 2 structure and the permanent levee system on the land side of the temporary levee, the area to the
- east of the intake structure would be backfilled and SR 160 would be relocated on top of the backfill
 along the Sacramento River.

5 The intake structure and the temporary and permanent levees, including the sedimentation basin, 6 radial gate structure, and intake outlet channel embankments would be designed to protect the site 7 and surrounding area from the 200-year flood event with climate change. Modeling for design 8 assumed the most extreme sea level rise of 10.2 feet at year 2100, scaled to how it would affect 9 conditions in the Sacramento River, as described in Section 3.3.1, Design for Climate Change and Sea 10 Level Rise, and defined in the Preliminary Flood Water Surface Elevations memorandum (California 11 Department of Water Resources 2020a). This level of protection exceeds the requirements of both 12 USACE and CVFPB. The final configuration of the levee embankment around the intake outlet 13 channel and shaft would protect the channel and shaft opening from the 200-year peak flood 14 elevations plus extreme sea level rise assumed for year 2100 and 3 feet of freeboard during

15 operations (Table 3-4).

		200-Year Max WSE + Climate Change +	
Intake	River Mile	Sea Level Rise of 10.2 feet in 2100	Top of Levee (feet)
А	41.1	28.2	31.2
В	39.4	27.3	30.3
С	36.8	26.3	29.3

16Table 3-4. Water Surface and Flood Protection Levee Elevations

17 Source: Delta Conveyance Design and Construction Authority 2022d.

18 Max = maximum; WSE = water surface elevation.

19

20 **3.4.1.4 On-Site Roads at the Intakes**

Permanent paved roads and gravel-surfaced roads and work areas would be constructed at the
intakes for use during construction and later operations (Figure 3-3).

23 For construction of Intake A, approximately 2 miles of roads would be constructed within the intake site. Most interior roads would be covered with gravel or gravel over geotextile material, or paved, 24 25 depending upon the amount of vehicle use envisioned. Roads leading to the access road would be 26 paved. Toward the end of construction, about 9,500 feet of 24-foot-wide paved permanent access 27 roads would be installed. Access to the intake site would occur from SR 160 and from an access/haul 28 road located to the west of the abandoned railroad embankment that would be installed during 29 construction. Several internal access roads would be constructed around the base of the outlet shaft 30 area, along the top of the embankments, and on ramps up the side of the embankments. Because 31 these roads would receive substantial vehicle use, they would also be 24 feet wide and paved. 32 Approximately 6,000 feet of 20-foot-wide gravel roads would be constructed around the sediment 33 drying lagoons, along the length of the sedimentation basin parallel to SR 160, and to provide access 34 along the sediment loading areas.

At Intake B, approximately 8,900 feet of 20-foot-wide paved permanent roads would be installed on the intake site toward the end of construction. Several 24-foot-wide paved internal roads would be constructed around the base of the intake outlet shaft area, along the top of the embankments, and

- 1 on ramps up the side of the embankments. About 6,500 feet of 20-foot-wide gravel roads with chip
- 2 seal would be constructed around the sediment drying lagoons, along the length of the
- sedimentation basin parallel to SR 160, and to provide access along the sediment loading areas. All
 construction access and the primary maintenance access to the intake site would be from the intake
- 5 access road.

6 Intake C at 3,000 cfs diversion capacity would also have approximately 6,500 feet of 20-foot-wide 7 gravel roads with chip seal around the same facilities as at Intake B. About 8,300 feet of paved 8 permanent roads would be installed at Intake C near the end of construction, along with 24-foot 9 paved internal access roads around the base of the intake outlet shaft area, along the top of the 10 embankments, and on ramps up the side of the embankments. Intake C at 1,500-cfs capacity would 11 have 8,000 feet of 24-foot wide paved roads and 6,000 feet of 20-foot wide gravel roads. All 12 construction access and the primary maintenance access to the intake site would be from the intake 13 access road.

14 Off-site access roads are described in Section 3.4.7 of this Draft EIR.

15 **3.4.2** Tunnels

16 Under Alternatives 1, 2a, 2b, 2c, 3, 4a, 4b, and 4c, the main tunnel would convey water from the 17 intakes to the proposed new Southern Forebay Inlet Structure in the south Delta, to be distributed 18 via the Southern Forebay and additional facilities composing the Southern Complex (Section 3.4.5, 19 Southern Complex on Byron Tract). The bottom elevations of the main tunnel would range from -143 20 feet to -163 feet (North American Vertical Datum of 1988 [NAVD88]) with a top elevation near sea 21 level. Under Alternative 5, the bottom elevations of the tunnel between the Twin Cities Complex and 22 the Bethany Complex would range from -145 feet to -164 feet with a top elevation near sea-level. 23 The inside diameter of the tunnel would range from 26 feet to 40 feet and the length of the main 24 tunnel would range from 37 to 45 miles, depending on alternative, as shown in Table 3-2.

25 At the south end of the Southern Forebay, dual tunnels would connect the Southern Forebay to the 26 SWP Harvey O. Banks (Banks) Pumping Plant approach channel, a distance of 1.7 miles. Two parallel 27 tunnels are proposed to allow conveyance of the full design capacity of the Banks Pumping Plant, 28 and secondarily so that one tunnel could be removed from service for inspection and cleaning while 29 maintaining half-capacity service in the other tunnel (Section 3.4.6, Southern Complex West of Byron 30 *Highway*). Alternatives 2a and 4a would require an additional single tunnel and facilities on the 31 Southern Complex to convey water to the CVP. These are described in Section 3.7, Alternative 2a, 32 and Section 3.11, Alternative 4a. Under Alternative 5, the main tunnel would go directly to the 33 Bethany Reservoir Pumping Plant from Lower Roberts Island, without the Southern Complex dual 34 tunnels, as described in Section 3.14, Alternative 5.

35 **3.4.2.1** Tunnel Maintenance

Tunnels would be designed to be low maintenance. An initial inspection could occur during the construction contract's warranty period, generally within about 1 year after the system is placed into operation. After the initial inspection, tunnel inspections could be completed once every 10 years for the first 50 years and every 5 years after 50 years from initial operation. The inspections could occur using autonomous underwater vehicles or remotely operated vehicles without the need to dewater the tunnel. Under the central and eastern alignment alternatives, if dewatering is required, two portable dewatering pumps would be installed within the Southern Forebay Inlet Structure launch shaft and water would be discharged directly into the Southern Forebay. Under the
 Bethany Reservoir alignment, two portable dewatering pumps would be installed in the Surge Basin
 reception shaft and discharge water directly into the Bethany Reservoir Pumping Plant discharge
 pipelines and ultimately to the Bethany Reservoir Discharge Structure.

5 3.4.3 Tunnel Shafts

6 Tunnel boring machines (TBMs) would be used to bore the tunnels. Tunnel shafts to launch, remove, 7 and/or maintain the TBMs would be constructed at intakes, along the alignment, and at the 8 Southern Complex or Bethany Complex. The TBM would be lowered into a launch shaft and would 9 bore horizontally toward a reception shaft (Figure 3-7). Reception shafts would be used to remove 10 the TBM from the tunnel at the end of each drive. Because the TBM cutterhead would need 11 inspection and maintenance, maintenance shafts would be located approximately every 4 to 6 miles 12 between launch and reception shafts to provide access for TBM maintenance, repair, access or 13 evacuation, and logistic support in a free-air (not pressurized) environment. The northernmost 14 intake shaft for each alternative would serve as the reception shaft during construction; shafts at 15 downstream intakes would serve as maintenance shafts. During operations, shafts at intakes would 16 serve as intake outlet shafts to convey water into the tunnel system as well as for maintenance 17 access to the tunnel. All tunnel shafts would be maintained during operations to provide access, as 18 needed.





20 21

Figure 3-7. Key Components of a Tunnel Drive (6,000-cfs alternatives)

Most shafts would require construction of a shaft pad. Tunnel shaft pads would be constructed above the ground surface to an elevation approximately equal to the adjacent levee system on the island or tract. The height of the shaft pad would be sufficient to protect the tunnel and construction personnel from localized flooding but lower than the top of the shaft postconstruction to reduce the

26 need for imported fill, which reduces related potential environmental effects. The final

- 1 postconstruction shaft at the intakes would be raised above the shaft pad to an elevation above the
- 2 maximum water surface in the tunnel for hydraulic surge events or the Sacramento River 200-year
- 3 flood event with sea level rise and climate change hydrology for year 2100, whichever is higher,
- 4 including freeboard criteria. Note that the Sacramento River flood event water level in some
- 5 locations is higher than the local 200-year flood event with sea level rise and climate change
- hydrology for year 2100 (including wind fetch wave run-up) at all of the tunnel shaft sites, so the
 river flood level controls over the local flood level for setting the tops of structures. A concrete cover
- 8 with air venting provisions would be placed over the top of the shaft. Cranes would be used to move
- 9 the concrete cover and move any large equipment. A scaffold will be erected to allow personnel into
- 10 and out of the tunnel during operations.

11 **3.4.3.1** Tunnel Launch Shafts

12 Tunnel launch shafts would generally have a finished inside diameter ranging from 110 to 120 feet 13 and 8-foot thick walls, depending on conveyance capacity. Tunnel launch shaft sites would include a 14 shaft pad for the tunnel launch shaft with adjacent areas for equipment to excavate and support the 15 shaft, cranes, and appurtenant items to move equipment into and out of the tunnel shaft, equipment 16 holding areas, and areas to receive and manage the excavated RTM. Tunnel launch shaft sites would 17 also include areas for tunnel liner segment storage, aggregate storage, slurry/grout mixing plants, 18 electrical substation and electrical building, workshops and offices, water treatment tanks, access 19 roads, and RTM handling, drying, and storage areas. Construction activities at the launch shafts 20 would continue for 7 to 9 years. Tunnel shaft characteristics for each alignment are provided in 21 Table 3-5 (Alternative 1), Table 3-9 (Alternative 3), and Table 3-13 (Alternative 5); shaft site 22 dimensions would vary somewhat by alternative according to conveyance capacity and amount of 23 RTM generated; construction and permanent acreages of shaft sites on each alignment are provided 24 in Appendix 3I.

25 **Double Launch Shaft at Twin Cities Complex**

All alternatives would include the double launch shaft at the Twin Cities Complex. The double launch
shaft would be constructed in a figure eight configuration with inside diameters of 110 to 120 feet
(depending on conveyance capacity) to allow TBMs to excavate in both north and south directions
(Figure 3-8). This double launch shaft would be part of a larger complex that houses other
construction facilities to support tunnel excavation at this site.

31 The Twin Cities Complex would be off Twin Cities Road approximately 0.5 mile northeast of the 32 interchange with I-5. Its northern boundary would fall between Dierssen and Lambert Roads, its 33 eastern boundary along Franklin Boulevard, its western boundary offset from the I-5 embankment, 34 and a majority of the southern boundary at Twin Cities Road. During construction, depending on 35 alternative, the Twin Cities Complex would occupy from 322 to 586 acres. Permanent site size 36 would range from 26 to 302 acres depending on alternative, as shown on summary tables for each 37 alternative in Section 3.6 through 3.16 of this chapter. The construction site would be surrounded by 38 a ring levee, with height varying from about 3.5 feet to 11.5 feet, designed to protect the facilities 39 from the 100-year flood event with the Delta-specific Public Law 84-99 equivalent standards (i.e., 40 1.5 feet of freeboard above the 100-year Federal Emergency Management Agency flood elevation

41 with 2:1 [horizontal to vertical; H:V] exterior slopes and 3H:1V interior slopes).

1



Figure 3-8. Twin Cities Double Launch Shaft Plan (permanent condition)

4 The Twin Cities Complex during construction would contain the double launch shaft, tunnel segment 5 storage, a slurry/grout mixing plant, shops and offices for construction crews, parking, material 6 laydown and erection areas, access roads, RTM conveyor and handling facilities (Section 3.4.4), a 7 water treatment plant, emergency response facilities, and a helipad. Tunnel segments, TBM 8 machinery, and other equipment would be delivered to the Twin Cities Complex by railroad at the 9 rail-served materials depot in Alternatives 1, 2a, 2b, 2c, 3, 4a, 4b, and 4c, and by road in Alternative 10 5. In Alternatives 1, 2a, 2b, 2c, 3, 4a, 4b, and 4c, on-site rails would be used to move materials within 11 the Twin Cities Complex and the railroad also would be used to transport RTM to the Southern Complex to construct portions of the Southern Forebay embankments for the central and eastern 12 13 alignment alternatives. Approximately 1.3 to 1.8 million cubic yards of dry RTM would be moved to 14 the Southern Complex for reuse.

Approximately 400,000 to 1 million cubic yards of RTM would be used to fill excavated areas at
 Twin Cities Complex site and provide fill to Mandeville and Bacon islands for the central alignment
 alternatives (Alternatives 1, 2a, 2b, and 2c). The long-term RTM storage stockpile would be planted
 with erosion-control seed mix to stabilize the stockpile and avoid dust generation.

Excavated soil and RTM from the Twin Cities Complex would be used for constructing the on-site
 ring levee and tunnel shaft pad at the Twin Cities Complex and for constructing shaft pads on New

- 20 This level and tunnel shart pad at the Twin cities complex and for constructing shart pads on New 21 Hope Tract, Staten Island, and Bouldin Island (central alignment), or shaft pads on New Hope Tract,
- 22 Canal Ranch Tract, Terminous Tract, and King Island (eastern alignment). See Section 3.4.9, *Soil*
- 23 Balance.
- 24 No ground improvement would be expected for construction at the Twin Cities Complex because
- 25 underlying soils appear to have low compressibility and are not anticipated to be subject to
- liquefaction.

1 **Reception and Maintenance Shafts**

2 Reception and maintenance shafts (Figure 3-9) would have finished inside diameters ranging from 3 53 to 83 feet, depending on conveyance capacity. Tunnel reception and maintenance shaft sites 4 would range in size depending on location and other facilities at the site (see summary tables of 5 physical characteristics for each alternative). Tunnel reception and maintenance shaft sites would 6 include areas for the tunnel shaft with adjacent areas for equipment to excavate the shaft, and 7 cranes and appurtenant items to move equipment into and out of the tunnel shaft. Reception shaft 8 sites would be larger than maintenance shaft sites because of the area needed to disassemble the 9 TBM equipment prior to removal from the construction site. Construction activities at the 10 maintenance and reception shaft sites would continue for approximately 2 years.

- Because they would not be used to supply tunnel segments or remove RTM, reception and
 maintenance shaft sites would not require areas for storing tunnel liner segments or RTM handling.
- 13 The reception shaft on Bacon Island, for central alignment alternatives, would include areas for
- 14 aggregate storage and a concrete batch plant during shaft construction and equipment handling.
- 15 Other shafts would have ready-mix hauled in. These shafts would be powered by new power lines
- 16 extending from existing, local distribution networks and would not need an electrical substation.
- 10



18

19 Figure 3-9. Typical Maintenance and Reception Shaft Site Postconstruction

20 Dual Shafts for Tunnels on the Southern Complex

In addition to the shafts required for the main tunnel, two launch shafts and two reception shafts would be required to bore dual tunnels that would convey water from the Southern Forebay Outlet Structure at the Southern Complex on Byron Tract to the South Delta Outlet and Control Structure at the Southern Complex west of Byron Highway. Those facilities, which would be present only in the

central and eastern alignment alternatives (Alternatives 1, 2a, 2b, 2c, 3, 4a, 4b, and 4c) and not in

Alternative 5, are detailed further in Section 3.4.5, *Southern Complex on Byron Tract*, and Section
 3.4.6, *Southern Complex West of Byron Highway*.

3 3.4.3.2 Tunnel Shaft Maintenance

4 Tunnel shafts would be used for tunnel access postconstruction so that periodic inspections, repair, 5 and maintenance activities could be performed. Design features of the gravity tunnel system should 6 preclude the need for planned maintenance; necessary maintenance activities would be the result of 7 inspection findings. However, it is anticipated that at some point during the service life of the 8 system, some maintenance would be required. The maintenance work could range from cleaning out 9 the tunnel invert with a loader or possibly patching or repairing the tunnel lining. Areas to perform 10 inspection and maintenance activities would be provided adjacent to and on top of the shaft pads at each shaft location. Inspection and maintenance activities would comply with the confined space 11 12 regulations in accordance with Occupational Safety and Health Administration requirements.

- 13 There would be daily inspection and security checks at shaft sites. Depending on the activity,
- 14 grounds maintenance would take place quarterly (mowing, weed maintenance) every 1 to 2 years,
- 15 and repaying every 15 years.

16 **3.4.4 Reusable Tunnel Material**

17 RTM would be generated at launch shafts as the TBMs bore the tunnel. RTM is the soil removed by 18 the TBM boring the tunnel, mixed with conditioners, and lifted to the ground surface through the 19 launch shaft. "Wet excavated RTM" refers to the bulk material, including conditioners, resulting from 20 tunnel excavation. After RTM is removed from the tunnel, it would be tested for hazardous 21 materials, dried mechanically or allowed to dry naturally, then stockpiled and transported for reuse 22 or permanently stored. Volumes of RTM generated and areas for permanent storage would vary 23 depending on tunnel diameter and length and are provided in the summary table for each 24 alternative.

25 RTM removed from the tunnel through the launch shafts would be transported by conveyor to 26 handling and storage facilities near launch shaft sites. RTM excavation, testing, drying, and 27 movement from the tunnel launch shaft sites during tunneling operations would occur year-round, 28 20 hours per day Monday through Friday and 10 hours on Saturdays, allowing time for equipment 29 maintenance. RTM movement at the Southern Complex from temporary storage to dry stockpile 30 areas would occur 5 days per week from sunrise to sunset. Under Alternatives 1, 2a, 2b, 2c, 3, 4a, 4b, 31 and 4c, at the Twin Cities Complex and the Southern Complex, RTM could be moved by the railroad 32 at any time of the day and on any day, depending upon the railroad schedules. Permanent RTM 33 stockpiles would be elevated above the surrounding grades, covered with excavated topsoil, and 34 planted with appropriate species primarily for erosion control, and potentially to create a natural 35 habitat area when the stockpile is not being accessed for a soil material source. Recommended 36 treatments for permanent RTM stockpiles would include spreading topsoil, cross disking, and 37 planting native grasses. An access road would also be constructed from the existing paved road 38 nearest to the stockpile.

39 **3.4.4.1 Disposal of Reusable Tunnel Material**

40DWR would develop site-specific plans for the beneficial reuse of RTM to the greatest extent feasible41for construction of the project. Excavated RTM would be placed in temporary stockpile areas and

1 tested (generally once or twice a day) in accordance with the requirements of the Central Valley 2 Regional Water Quality Control Board and the Department of Toxic Substances Control for the 3 presence of hazardous materials at concentrations above their regulatory threshold criteria. The 4 contractor(s) would conduct chemical characterization of RTM and associated decant liquid prior to 5 reuse or discharge, respectively, to determine whether it will meet requirements of the National 6 Pollutant Discharge Elimination System and the Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control 7 Board. All decant liquid would be collected and treated for direct on-site reuse or on-site storage to 8 reduce water supply needs. If the amount of treated water flows from RTM decant, dewatering 9 flows, and site runoff exceeds the on-site water demands and on-site storage, the treated flows 10 would be discharged to adjacent waterbodies in accordance with the stormwater pollution 11 prevention plans, described in Appendix 3B, Environmental Commitments and Best Management 12 *Practices.* While additives used to facilitate tunneling would be nontoxic and biodegradable, it is 13 possible that some quantity of RTM would be deemed unsuitable for reuse and would be disposed of 14 at a site approved for disposal of such material. This is expected to apply to less than 1% of the total 15 volume of excavated material.

16 It is anticipated that several stockpiles would be developed. Each temporary area would be
17 generally sized to accommodate up to 1 week of RTM production to allow for testing of RTM for
18 presence of contaminated or hazardous materials and suitability for reuse before stockpiling on-site
19 or transporting off-site. Each stockpile area would be lined with impermeable lining material.
20 Additional features of the long-term material storage areas would include berms and erosion
21 protection measures to contain storm runoff as necessary and provisions to allow for truck traffic
22 during construction.

23 RTM intended for reuse as structural fill for later project construction activities would require 24 drying. Both natural drying (evaporation) and mechanical drying were considered for the tunnel 25 launch shaft sites. Mechanical drying was considered for Alternatives 1, 2a, 2b, 2c, 3, 4a, 4b, and 4c, 26 but not for Alternative 5 because RTM generated by the TBM is not proposed for reuse as part of 27 Alternative 5 construction. At the Twin Cities Complex and Southern Complex, where the RTM 28 would be reused for the project, mechanical dryers utilizing electric, natural gas, or propane heat 29 sources would be considered. The mechanical dryers would minimize space requirements, provide 30 for better moisture control, and avoid seasonal variation in evaporative drying rates as compared to 31 natural drying process. The dried RTM would be piled and moved by bulldozers and motor scrapers, 32 and then deposited in the dry stockpile areas near the tunnel launch shaft sites at the Twin Cities 33 Complex and Southern Complex. As the RTM is required either on-site or at other locations, the RTM 34 would be removed by wheel loaders and conveyors onto trucks or rail cars for transport to the 35 designated points of use. RTM not removed for reuse would be graded and planted with erosion-36 control seed mix to avoid need for future handling and avoid dust generation.

At the Bouldin Island launch/reception shaft site (central alignment, Alternatives 1, 2a, 2b, and 2c),
RTM would be naturally dried and stored on-site in permanent stockpiles. Due to the soil conditions,
it is anticipated that the RTM stockpiles would consolidate and would decrease the long-term height.
The long-term RTM storage stockpile would be planted with erosion-control seed mix to stabilize
the stockpile and avoid dust generation.

- 42 At the Lower Roberts Island launch/reception shaft (eastern alignment, Alternatives 3, 4a, 4b, and 43 4c) or double launch shaft (Bethany Reservoir alignment, Alternative 5), RTM would also be
- 44 naturally dried and stockpiled. A portion of the dried RTM would be used to refill the areas
- 45 excavated at the launch site where soil was removed to construct tunnel shaft pads and levee

- 1 modifications. Following tunnel construction, the RTM stockpile would be consolidated into a 2 smaller area. Due to the soil conditions, it is anticipated that the RTM stockpiles would consolidate 3 and the long-term height would decrease. The long-term RTM storage stockpile would be planted 4 with erosion-control seed mix to stabilize the stockpile and avoid dust generation. Under Alternative 5 5, which would not include the Southern Forebay, RTM generated at the Twin Cities Complex and 6 Lower Roberts Island would ultimately be moved to a single on-site long-term storage area at each 7 launch shaft work area and planted with erosion-control seed mix to stabilize the stockpile and 8 avoid dust generation.
- 9 RTM generated at the Southern Complex (central and eastern alignments) would be dried on-site
- using mechanical dryers and used for forebay embankment and forebay floor fill. A portion of the
 dried RTM would be used to refill the areas excavated at the Southern Forebay Inlet Structure
- 12 launch shaft site where soil was removed to construct tunnel shaft pads and Southern Forebay
- 13 embankments. The central alignment alternatives would not involve long-term stockpiles of RTM at
- 14 the Southern Complex. For the eastern alignment alternatives, surplus dried RTM generated on-site
- 15 at the Southern Complex would be stockpiled for long-term storage along with the surplus topsoil
- and peat stockpiles on an area north of the Southern Forebay. The long-term RTM storage stockpile
 would be planted with erosion-control seed mix to stabilize the stockpile and avoid dust generation.
- 18 At sites with mechanical drying, the RTM would be dried before being placed in a temporary
- stockpile. If the RTM generation rate is greater than the capacity of the mechanical drying
 equipment, the RTM would be transferred to a temporary wet stockpile area that can accommodate
- 21 1 week's worth of RTM above the average excavation rate. At sites with natural drying, RTM would
 22 be transferred to a temporary wet stockpile and tested prior to drying.
- For the RTM not slated for reuse, wet RTM would be spread over a broad area in relatively thin lifts
 (e.g., 18 inches) and allowed to dry and drain naturally over a period of up to 1 year. Continuous
 spreading in thin lifts would allow RTM that is not mechanically dried to be dried naturally
 compacted in place without excessive earthmoving requirements.
- 27 If portions of the RTM were identified as hazardous, that material would be transported in trucks
- 28 licensed to handle hazardous materials to a disposal location licensed to receive those constituents.
- If the RTM meets the criteria for reuse, the material would be moved by conveyor to a long-term on-
- 30 site storage site or transported off-site for subsequent reuse.
- Neither natural drying nor mechanical drying processes would be anticipated to create odors. It is
 recognized that odors typically occur in the presence of organic or sulfide constituents. Studies will
 be conducted during field investigations to evaluate materials for the presence of materials that
 could generate odors, such as organic materials. However, organic material would not be expected
 at tunnel depths based on preliminary understanding of regional depositional processes and
- 36 available subsurface information. If sulfides were present, these constituents would probably be
- 37 oxidized during the tunneling excavation and RTM soil-moving operations.

38 3.4.5 Southern Complex on Byron Tract

- 39 The Southern Complex would have facilities on Byron Tract east of Byron Highway and on a site
- 40 west of Byron Highway. These facilities would be constructed for all alternatives except Alternative
- 41 5, the Bethany Reservoir alignment. See Section 3.14.1 for a description of Bethany Complex
- 42 facilities.

- The construction site for the Southern Complex on Byron Tract would vary somewhat by
 alternative; it would occupy approximately 1,500 acres during construction and about 1,200 acres
 permanently (see Sections 3.6 through 3.13, descriptions of individual alternatives). Facilities on
 Byron Tract east of Byron Highway would consist of the following.
- 5 Byron Tract working shaft.
- Main tunnel terminus at the Southern Forebay Inlet Structure and tunnel launch shaft.
- 7 South Delta Pumping Plant.
- Southern Forebay.
- Emergency spillway.
- 10 Electrical switchyard.
- Maintenance and ancillary buildings.
- Southern Forebay Outlet Structure double launch shaft, upstream end of dual tunnels, and
 associated facilities to convey water in dual tunnels from the Southern Forebay to the South
 Delta Outlet and Control Structure (the Southern Forebay Outlet Structure is part of the "South
 Delta Conveyance Facilities" on Byron Tract).
- Emergency response facilities.
- RTM handling facilities (e.g., RTM testing, drying, temporary storage areas) for RTM generated
 at the three launch shafts at the Southern Complex; temporary and permanent storage of excess
 dried RTM generated at the Twin Cities Complex.
- Concrete batch plant.
- Fencing for the Southern Complex.
- Access roads, including truck overpass over Byron Highway.
- Rail-served materials depot along the Union Pacific Railroad (UPRR) Lathrop-Byron rail line
 parallel to the Byron Highway to serve the Southern Complex tunnel launch shaft sites and to
 transport RTM from Twin Cities Complex to the Southern Complex and tunnel liner segments to
 the launch shaft site.
- Tunnel liner segment storage areas.
- Portions of project land on Byron Tract would be reclaimed for habitat or agricultural use after
 construction. Land used during construction for topsoil storage, tunnel segment storage, retention
 ponds, railroad spurs, parking areas, access roads, and facilities/trailers for contractors and crew
 would be reclaimed. RTM treatment and storage areas within the permanent footprint of the
 Southern Forebay would not require reclamation.
- Approximately 39 acres (for central alignment alternatives; 39 to about 42 acres for eastern
 alignment alternatives) of the site would be used for permanent topsoil stockpiles. Approximately
 60 acres on the Southern Complex on Byron Tract would be used for peat storage (overtopped by
 topsoil) under central alignment alternatives, and 51 acres would be used for peat storage
 overtopped by topsoil under eastern alignment alternatives.
- Conveying water from the Southern Forebay to the Banks Pumping Plant approach channel (part of
 the California Aqueduct) would require the following facilities.

1

2

3

4

- Southern Forebay Outlet Structure with double launch shaft to bore dual tunnels to the South Delta Outlet and Control Structure, and later to deliver water to those tunnels.
- Dual reception shafts at the South Delta Outlet and Control Structure along the Banks Pumping Plant approach channel.
- Section 3.4.6, *Southern Complex West of Byron Highway*, describes the South Delta Conveyance
 Facilities that would provide the connection to the SWP Banks Pumping Plant.

7 3.4.5.1 Tunnel Shaft Sites at the Southern Forebay (Northern 8 Embankment)

9 Two tunnel shaft sites would be located near the northern embankment of the Southern Forebay. 10 Initially, a tunnel launch shaft would be located at the site of the Southern Forebay Inlet Structure and the South Delta Pumping Plant. The TBM would bore from the Southern Forebay Inlet Structure 11 12 launch shaft to an intermediate working shaft site approximately 1 mile to the north. The TBM 13 would bore through the working shaft and the tunneling support activities (segment supply, 14 grouting, ventilation, RTM extraction, and construction access) would be relocated to the working 15 shaft for continued boring toward the tunnel reception shaft on Bacon Island (central alignment 16 alternatives) or Lower Roberts Island (eastern alignment alternatives). By relocating the tunneling 17 support activities to the working shaft, the vacated Southern Forebay Inlet Structure launch shaft 18 would allow concurrent construction of the South Delta Pumping Plant and avoid lengthening the 19 project schedule. As the name suggests, after construction, the Southern Forebay Inlet launch shaft 20 would serve as the inlet to the South Delta Pumping Plant and as the gravity flow control and 21 overflow structure for the tunnel system. Both shafts would be considered part of the Southern 22 Complex. Figure 3-10 shows the major characteristics of the Southern Forebay Inlet Structure 23 launch shaft and Byron Tract working shaft sites. 24



25

26 Figure 3-10. Southern Forebay Inlet Structure Launch Shaft and Byron Tract Working Shaft Site
1 **3.4.5.2** South Delta Pumping Plant

The South Delta Pumping Plant would be situated along the northern embankment of the Southern

- Forebay adjacent to the Southern Forebay Inlet Structure launch shaft on Byron Tract. The Southern
- Forebay Inlet Structure launch shaft would become the main tunnel terminus, the pumping plant
- inlet, and overflow structure (Figure 3-11). The pumping plant would be the primary feature for
- 6 conveying water from the tunnel system into the Southern Forebay.



8 Figure 3-11. South Delta Pumping Plant Facilities

- 9 The pumping plant building would house a bank of 960 cfs primary pumps and 600 cfs secondary
 10 pumps, each with standby pumps; the number of pumps would vary by the alternatives' conveyance
 11 capacity. Two portable pumps would be available to dewater the tunnel when necessary for
 12 maintenance and inspection after the first year of operation and at 10-year intervals for the first 50
 13 years and 5-year intervals after 50 years of operation. The primary pumps would use adjustable
 14 frequency drives to operate within a wide range of flows and surface water elevations at the intakes
 15 and the Southern Forebay.
- 16 Other pumping plant facilities would be the electrical building, electrical switchyard and substation, 17 standby engine generator building, offices, storage, shops, and other appurtenant facilities. Gantry
- standby engine generator building, offices, storage, shops, and other appurtenant facilities. Gantry
 cranes with rail systems and other cranes would be outside of the buildings to move equipment
- 18 cranes with ran systems and other cranes would be outside of the buildings to move equipment 19 during maintenance procedures. The site would be surrounded by security fences with three vehicle
- 20 access gates.
- 21 Most South Delta Pumping Plant facilities would be placed aboveground on a raised site pad along
- 22 the Southern Forebay embankment to protect the facilities from the 200-year flood event with
- climate change-induced hydrology, sea level rise for year 2100, freeboard criteria, and wind fetch
- wave run-up as modeled by DWR. The top of the pumping plant pad would be at an elevation of 28
- 25 to 29 feet.

7

1 During some operational conditions, water from the tunnel would flow into the Southern Forebay by

- 2 gravity through the Pumping Plant Inlet and Overflow Structure adjacent to the South Delta
- 3 Pumping Plant. The gravity operations would generally occur during periods of high river levels at
- 4 the intakes concurrent with low surface water elevations in the Southern Forebay. The frequency of
- 5 gravity flow would be determined during the design phase and based upon the operations of the
- 6 intakes and existing SWP pumping plants. Depending on the frequency of gravity flow required,
 7 additional environmental review may be required.

8 **3.4.5.3** Southern Forebay

9 The Southern Forebay would be on Byron Tract at the southern end of the main tunnel, northwest of 10 Clifton Court Forebay and separated from it by Italian Slough. The forebay would serve as a water 11 balancing facility to equalize the difference between Delta Conveyance Project supply, existing 12 Clifton Court Forebay south Delta supply, and SWP Banks demand capacity. The Southern Forebay is 13 one of the cornerstone facilities of the concept of "dual conveyance" for Alternatives 1, 2a, 2b, 2c, 3, 14 4a, 4b, and 4c, by allowing both supply systems to be used to the maximum benefit of the new and 15 existing projects.

Water in the forebay would flow south into a Southern Forebay Outlet Structure and be conveyed in
 two tunnels to the South Delta Outlet and Control Structure west of Byron Highway for release to the
 SWP Banks Pumping Plant approach channel. The South Delta Conveyance Facilities west of Byron
 Highway are discussed in Section 3.4.6, Southern Complex West of Byron Highway.

- 20 The Southern Forebay would have a perimeter length of approximately 4.7 miles and a footprint of 21 approximately 1,000 acres including embankments and exterior-circumference access roads. The 22 normal operating capacity of the Southern Forebay would be 9,000 acre-feet with a maximum 23 surface area of approximately 750 acres. Because it would provide only temporary storage to 24 balance flows, its size and capacity would be the same for Alternatives 1, 2a, 2b, 2c, 3, 4a, 4b, and 4c. 25 The Southern Forebay would have an average water surface elevation of 11.5 feet, which would be 26 approximately the midpoint within the normal operating range of elevations of 5.5 feet to 17.5 feet. 27 The forebay floor would range from an elevation of 0 feet to -7 feet, so the average water depth 28 would range from 11.5 feet to 18.5 feet at the average water surface elevation of 11.5 feet. A 29 minimum water surface elevation of 5.5 feet would be required to provide gravity flow of up to 30 10,321 cfs to the Banks Pumping Plant. The Southern Forebay could be operated lower than 31 elevation 5.5 feet (down to about an elevation of 0 feet), but the conveyance flow rate from the 32 forebay would need to be reduced below the design capacity of 10,321 cfs to ensure that the water 33 surface elevation at the Banks Pumping Plant would be maintained within the preferred operating 34 range of the existing pumping plant.
- Hydraulic surge conditions could occur in the main tunnel if there was a simultaneous shutdown of
 the pumps at the South Delta Pumping Plant. The tunnel shafts would provide some volume to store
 water during surges. The South Delta Pumping Plant and the Pumping Plant Inlet and Overflow
 Structure would include emergency overflow weir-type openings to convey water into the Southern
 Forebay if transient surge conditions should occur in the tunnel.
- The Southern Forebay would be designed in accordance with the DWR Division of Safety of Dams
 requirements for jurisdictional dams based on the anticipated maximum embankment height and
- 42 storage volume. The Southern Forebay includes an overflow emergency spillway that would be used
- 43 in the unlikely condition that the forebay water level continued to rise above the design maximum

- 1 elevation. The emergency spillway would discharge flow from the Southern Forebay into Italian
- 2 Slough, which flows into Old River. The hydraulic design of the emergency spillway would be based
- 3 on the controlling event. Potential controlling events could include mis-operation of the system (e.g.,
- 4 pumps on, downstream gates closed) and uncontrolled flood flow through the conveyance system
- 5 (e.g., system intake gates open accompanied by power outage during high river stage leading to
- 6 uncontrolled gravity flow into the Southern Forebay).
- The Southern Forebay embankments would be constructed above the existing ground surface using
 materials from on-site excavations and dried RTM, to the maximum extent possible, and on-site soils
 from the Southern Complex to balance earthwork to the extent possible (Section 3.4.9, *Earthwork Balance*). Forebay design considerations would include flood management, soil stability and seismic
 considerations, embankment and foundation stability, and seepage cutoff wall placement.
 Embankment foundation improvements would be implemented where needed (i.e., cutoff walls for
- 13 seepage, or ground improvement for embankment stability) because of potentially poorly
- consolidated or weak foundations and seismic conditions. Seepage collectors and drainage layers
 would be installed within the outboard toe of the embankment. A 15-foot-wide access road and
- 16 groundwater monitoring network would be installed along the perimeter of the outboard toe of the
- 17 embankment (exterior slope).
- 18 Ground improvement would be implemented under portions of the embankment to minimize risk of
- ground subsidence, seepage-related issues, and seismic deformation. The ground improvement
 would include various combinations of removal of peat soils, installation of vertical wick drains, pre loading of soils to promote ground settlement prior to construction of the embankment, *in situ* soil
 treatments for improving foundation strength, and installation of seepage cutoff walls.
- Ground improvement would include excavation and replacement of 6 feet of the upper embankment
 foundation for the entire perimeter, and deeper where needed. The excavation and replacement
 would create a consistent embankment foundation and remove shallow foundation discontinuities.
 Deeper excavation and replacement could be performed, if practical, to remove unsuitable
 foundation materials, such as peat, highly organic soils, or loose sands. Shallow groundwater,
- 28 however, may limit the depth of excavation in some areas unless dewatering is also incorporated.

29 **3.4.5.4** Southern Forebay Outlet Structure

30 The Southern Forebay Outlet Structure would be in the embankment at the southern end of the 31 Southern Forebay. Two launch shafts would be used to lower a TBM to bore each of two tunnels 32 through which water would be conveyed 1.7 miles south to the South Delta Outlet and Control 33 Structure at the Banks Pumping Plant approach channel (a.k.a. the California Aqueduct). These 115-34 foot-inside-diameter shafts would remain to feed water from the Southern Forebay into the tunnels 35 via gravity flow during operation. Each tunnel would have an inside diameter of 38 feet under 36 Alternatives 1, 2b, 2c, 3, 4b, and 4c. The two tunnels together would be capable of delivering the full 37 capacity of Banks Pumping Plant when water does not flow from Clifton Court Forebay. Under 38 7,500-cfs Alternatives 2a and 4a, the dual tunnels would have an inside diameter of 40 feet to 39 accommodate the additional capacity required to serve the CVP Jones Pumping Plant. Having two 40 tunnels would also allow isolation and dewatering of one tunnel for maintenance and repair while 41 allowing uninterrupted flow of about half of the design capacity through the other tunnel.

In accordance with DWR Division of Safety of Dams criteria, the Southern Forebay Outlet Structure
 would also function as the emergency outlet works capable of lowering the maximum storage depth

by 10% within 7 to 10 days and fully draining the Southern Forebay within 90 or 120 days. As
 designed, the drawdown rate would exceed that required by DSOD.

3 3.4.5.5 Maintenance

4 South Delta Pumping Plant would have access for tractor trailer vehicles to drive through the 5 building to transport materials and equipment. An overhead bridge crane capable of traveling the 6 length of the building would be used to lift and place materials and equipment and for maintenance. 7 Ultrasonic flow meters on each pump discharge piping system would be accessed through floor 8 hatches for periodic inspection, calibration, maintenance, and replacement. A gravity flow outlet 9 structure would be positioned on top of the Southern Forebay Inlet Structure (the repurposed 10 launch shaft) for use when Sacramento River levels are high enough and the water level in the 11 Southern Forebay is low enough to achieve gravity flow through the main tunnel between the 12 intakes and the Southern Forebay. Bulkhead panels would be used to isolate the pumping plant wet 13 well from the main tunnel and Southern Forebay during emergencies for life safety. An overhead 14 rail-mounted gantry crane would move the panels and lower and raise materials, personnel, and 15 equipment in the vertical shaft when needed, for example, to install temporary submersible pumps 16 for tunnel dewatering or to permit inspection and maintenance access to the shaft and tunnel. An 17 equipment storage and operations maintenance building would be adjacent to the pumping plant, 18 staffed and outfitted with a welding shop, machine shop, and ample storage for materials, pump 19 accessories, and spare equipment.

- 20 The Southern Forebay embankment, outlet works, emergency spillway, and their appurtenances 21 would be designed to have a useful service life of at least 100 years without requiring major repairs 22 other than maintenance and refurbishment of the operable gates at the inlet and outlet structures 23 once every 25 to 30 years. Riprap over filter material would be placed along the inside embankment 24 slopes to protect against erosion and would also discourage vegetation establishment. Native 25 grasses would be placed along the outside embankment slopes for erosion protection. During 26 periods when diversions do not occur at the north Delta intakes, the Southern Forebay could either 27 remain full or mostly empty; maintaining higher water elevations would reduce weed growth on the 28 bottom of the forebay. Periodically reducing the surface water elevations could reduce vegetation on 29 the inside slopes. Vegetation removal on the interior and exterior embankments of the Southern 30 Forebay would be conducted quarterly and done mechanically. Landscaping and ground cover 31 around the forebay and within the project boundary will be maintained so as to minimize 32 attractants to wildlife.
- The Southern Forebay Outlet Structure would have a trashrack to capture debris that would collect
 on the open surface of the Southern Forebay before it enters the conveyance system. The trashrack
 would be cleared using a backhoe or excavator-mounted device and/or hand-held rakes for periodic
 cleaning. Vegetation and other items removed from the trashrack would be stored in a bin prior to
 disposal.
- 38 For inspection and maintenance of the dual tunnels, a bridge crane with 50-ton hoist and trolley
- 39 would operate isolation stop log gates. Stop logs would be stored in place within guide frames in the
- 40 open position. A mobile safety crane would be available for installation of life safety items
- 41 (ventilation and lighting) and for lowering personnel in a cage for inspection, along with a two-way
- 42 radio.

1 2

Drought-tolerant plants would be used as required in landscaping and no irrigation system would be installed. Landscape maintenance is assumed to consist of weed control only.

Southern Complex West of Byron Highway 3 3.4.6

4 West of Byron Highway, the Southern Complex would consist of the South Delta Conveyance 5 Facilities that would connect the Southern Forebay to the SWP Banks Pumping Plant approach 6 channel downstream of the John E. Skinner Fish Protective Facility (Skinner Fish Facility) and 7 potentially to the CVP Jones Pumping Plant (central and eastern alignments only). The upstream 8 facilities—Southern Forebay Outlet Structure and upstream portions of the dual tunnels, plus 9 associated facilities—would be on Byron Tract, as described in Section 3.4.5, Southern Complex on 10 Byron Tract. The dual tunnels from the Southern Forebay Outlet Structure would pass under Italian Slough and Byron Highway to the downstream South Delta Conveyance Facilities west of Byron 11 12 Highway. These would consist of the South Delta Outlet and Control Structure and the California 13 Aqueduct Control Structure (Figure 3-12). Under Alternatives 1, 2b, 2c, 3, 4b, and 4c, the portion of 14 the Southern Complex west of Byron Highway would occupy 164 acres during construction, and 112 15 acres postconstruction. Under Alternatives 2a and 4a, with additional facilities needed to connect to 16 the CVP Jones Pumping Plant, the Southern Complex west of Byron Highway would occupy 293 17 acres during construction and 210 acres postconstruction. These facilities, which would be the same 18 for both Alternatives 2a and 4a, are described in Section 3.7 for Alternative 2a.

19



20 21

Figure 3-12. Southern Complex West of Byron Highway (Alternatives 1, 2b, 2c, 3, 4b, 4c)

- 22 The South Delta Conveyance Facilities would operate in one of three modes. In single mode from the
- 23 Delta Conveyance Project, all flows to the SWP Banks Pumping Plant would come from the Southern 24
 - Forebay only, with flows from Clifton Court Forebay stopped by gates at the California Aqueduct
- 25 Control Structure.

- 1 In single mode from Clifton Court Forebay, all flows to SWP Banks Pumping Plant would come from
- Clifton Court Forebay, with Southern Forebay flows blocked by the gates at the South Delta Outlet
 and Control Structure.
- 4 In dual mode, flows would come from both the Southern Forebay and Clifton Court Forebay. Flows
- from Clifton Court Forebay would be regulated using gates at the California Aqueduct Control
- 6 Structure and flows from the Southern Forebay would be regulated using gates at the South Delta
- 7 Outlet and Control Structure.
- 8 Alternatives 2a and 4a would require additional facilities in the south Delta to serve the CVP with up
- 9 to 1,500 cfs of conveyance, if the Bureau of Reclamation chooses to participate in the Delta
- 10 Conveyance Project. These facilities are described in Section 3.7 for Alternative 2a.

11**3.4.6.1**South Delta Outlet and Control Structure

12 The South Delta Outlet and Control Structure would be alongside the Banks Pumping Plant approach 13 channel approximately 1.4 miles upstream of the Banks Pumping Plant. The structure would be 400 14 feet wide by 1,250 feet long and 45 feet deep and contain the downstream end of the dual tunnels 15 from the Southern Forebay Outlet Structure. The dual tunnels would end at two 90-foot-diameter 16 TBM reception shafts within the South Delta Outlet and Control Structure. A series of radial gates 17 would control the rate of flow released into the existing SWP system. This outlet and control 18 structure would also convey emergency releases from the Southern Forebay Outlet Structure when 19 acting as an emergency outlet.

Other construction facilities at the South Delta Outlet and Control Structure include an electrical and
 control building, a bulkhead gate storage facility, a mobile crane, shops and offices for construction
 crews, parking, material laydown and erection areas, access roads, a water treatment plant for
 runoff and dewatering flows, a septic system, and storage for topsoil.

24 **3.4.6.2** California Aqueduct Control Structure

The California Aqueduct Control Structure would be on the California Aqueduct, about 500 feet
upstream of the confluence of the California Aqueduct and the South Delta Outlet and Control
Structure. It would use a series of six large radial gates and one small gate to control flows from
Clifton Court Forebay into the California Aqueduct or to balance them with flows from the Southern
Forebay for conveyance into the SWP Banks Pumping Plant. The structure and surrounding grading
heights would provide protection to downstream facilities from the highest anticipated 200-year
flood event plus sea level rise for year 2100 in the Clifton Court Forebay area.

32 **3.4.6.3 Maintenance**

Under Alternatives 1, 2a, 2b, 2c, 3, 4a, 4b, and 4c, at the South Delta Outlet and Control Structure,
 each channel leading from the dual reception shafts would contain two sets of bulkhead gates for
 isolation of one or both tunnel flows. Double bulkheads would be used for worker safety during
 maintenance activities in the tunnel. Twenty stop logs would isolate the outlet tunnel for tunnel
 inspections and maintenance. Twelve stop logs would isolate the large radial gates for inspection
 and maintenance.

Under Alternatives 2a and 4a, the Jones Outlet and Control Structures would require sediment
 removal and cleaning. The Jones Control Structure would have eight stop logs for isolation of all

- 1 radial gates and dual isolation of Jones Tunnel. Two additional high stop logs would isolate the
- 2 smaller radial gate and Jones Tunnel. Similarly, the California Aqueduct Control Structure and the
- 3 Delta Mendota Control Structure would each use two sets of stop logs to isolate two sets of gate
- 4 structures at each facility for inspection and maintenance. The Jones Outlet Structure would require
 5 double isolation for maintenance of the Jones Tunnel.
- None of the Southern Complex structures would be present in Alternative 5, Bethany Reservoir
 alignment.

8 **3.4.7** Access Roads

- 9 Constructing any of the alternatives would require substantial transportation facility improvements
 10 to serve the construction and material delivery processes and provide access to compensatory
 11 mitigation sites. Construction would require temporary relocation and realignment of SR 160 at the
 12 intakes (Figure 3-6), and new or improved access roads to intakes, tunnel shafts, the Southern
 13 Complex, and the Bethany Complex (Figure 3-18, Figure 3-25, and 3-36). Details of road
 14 modifications under each alignment are provided in Appendix 3I, Tables 3I-2, 3I-3, and 3I-4.
- Pavement conditions on existing county and local roads in the project area are predominantly
 classified as unacceptable.¹ State Routes are generally in good condition although pavement
 condition data were not available for all State Routes at the time of the needs assessment.
- 18 Road improvement activities would include widened and improved roads, new roads, and new or 19 improved and widened bridges. Where road and bridge improvements are undertaken, wider 20 shoulders would be considered to meet bicycle lane standards; design standards for each state or 21 local entity that operates roads and bridges would be followed for all proposed improvements on 22 the existing respective roadways. Some project-area bridges rated as structurally deficient or 23 functionally obsolete are scheduled to be replaced or rehabilitated by their respective jurisdictions. 24 Modifications to existing roadways would be completed in accordance with Caltrans or county 25 criteria, depending upon the owner of the roadway. Future roadway projects under consideration by 26 local or state agencies were reviewed to potentially coordinate road improvements. Improvements 27 to State Routes would be designed and constructed in collaboration with Caltrans. Project 28 improvements to existing State Routes, local roadways, and bridges would remain after 29 construction.
- 30 Roads used for material hauling, construction equipment access, and employee access would consist 31 of existing State Routes and two-lane roadways in the Delta, new gravel (with chip seal except on 32 Mandeville and Bacon Islands) or paved roadways constructed from existing roads to construction 33 sites, and new roads within facility construction sites. Project logistics studies identified Lambert 34 Road, portions of SR 4, SR 12, Byron Highway, and I-5 and I-205 as the core road access for trucks to 35 haul equipment and materials to and from the project work sites. Current conditions of nonstandard 36 shoulders and lane widths, combined with a lack of parallel streets and roads for detour, contribute 37 to congestion on some of these routes. Truck routes were evaluated for existing and project truck
- 38 volumes and would be improved where project truck traffic warrants, based on the duration of work

¹ Each county and the California Department of Transportation use different pavement management systems for classifying pavement conditions. For ease of interpretation, the separate condition categories were mapped into a single classification with two categories: acceptable and not acceptable (Delta Conveyance Design and Construction Authority 2022c:15).

- 1 and expected commodities to be carried. Minimum requirements for truck routes are 12-foot-wide
- 2 lanes and 4-foot-wide shoulders. SR 99, Twin Cities Road, and more than 30 local roads would also
- 3 provide direct access to project work sites. Construction access roads would remain
- 4 postconstruction for maintenance access to the facilities.
- 5 In all alternatives, SR 160 near the proposed north Delta intakes would be temporarily rerouted east 6 of its existing alignment during the intake construction process and then relocated through the
- 7 intake facility in the vicinity of the current SR 160 alignment (Figure 3-6), in collaboration with
- 8 Caltrans for design and construction oversight, as described in Section 3.4.1.3, *Temporary and*
- 9 Permanent Flood Control Levees and State Route 160.
- 10Approximately 3.2 miles of Lambert Road from Franklin Boulevard to the new intake haul road and11various portions of SR 12 near tunnel shaft sites would be widened under all alternatives. Tunnel12crossings under I-5, SR 4 and 12 (applicable to all alternatives), and addition of turn lanes to SR 1213(applicable to eastern and Bethany Reservoir alignments) would be designed by DWR under14Caltrans oversight and constructed through the Caltrans encroachment permit process with15Caltrans oversight of construction activities.
- A new 3.8-mile paved intake access/haul road would be constructed along the west side of the
 abandoned railroad embankment, to a new dedicated haul road east of the intakes to access Intakes
 B and C. Approximately 180 feet of the existing bridge over Snodgrass Slough at Hood-Franklin Road
 would be widened. The haul road would eliminate the need for construction traffic to travel through
 the main portion of the Town of Hood and on SR 160; it would not be a public road. All access for
 construction, plus most operations-phase access, would use the haul road to enter the intake sites
 (Figure 3-18 and Figure 3-25).
- For alternatives involving Intakes B and/or A, the new intake haul/access road would be extended north by another 0.7 mile from Intake C past Hood-Franklin Road to a new 0.25-mile access road connecting to Intake B for all alternatives except 2b and 4b, and by an additional approximately 2.2 miles to Intake A. At Intake A, access would be provided by a 2.54-mile extension of the paved intake access road from Intake B. The paved road would be 32 feet wide with two 12-foot lanes and 4-foot shoulders. This access road also would include a 350-foot long by 32-foot wide bridge over a drainage channel.
- For truck access to the Twin Cities Complex, approximately 1.4 miles of Twin Cities Road would be
 widened from Franklin Boulevard east of I-5 to I-5, and Dierssen Road would be widened for
 approximately 1 mile from Franklin Boulevard to I-5. Franklin Boulevard would be relocated and
 widened for approximately 0.6 mile between Twin Cities Road and just north of Dierssen Road for
 Alternatives 1, 2a, 2b, 2c, 3, 4a, 4b, and 4c to accommodate the railroad connection to the Twin Cities
 Complex.
- 36 For central alignment Alternatives 1, 2a, 2b, and 2c, 0.8 miles of West Lauffer Road would be 37 widened for access to the New Hope Tract maintenance shaft (central alignment location). For 38 access to the Bouldin Island launch/reception shaft site, a new interchange and bridge would be 39 constructed over SR 12 connecting to 2.1 miles of new access road constructed on Bouldin Island. 40 Eight miles of SR 12 between I-5 and the new Bouldin Island interchange would be widened, 41 including bridges over Farm Road and Little Potato Slough. The SR 12 widening would likely be 42 designed with Caltrans assistance and Caltrans would oversee construction. To reach Bacon and 43 Mandeville Islands shaft construction sites, a new bridge would be constructed at Holt over the East 44 Bay Municipal Utility District (EBMUD) Mokelumne Aqueducts and BNSF railroad. To access these

- 1 shafts, new or upgraded roads would be constructed for 15.5 miles along West Lower Jones Road,
- Bacon Island Road, and farm roads on Bacon and Mandeville islands, including a new bridge over
 Connection Slough.

4 For eastern alignment Alternatives 3, 4a, 4b, and 4c, a new 0.3-mile access road to the shaft site on 5 New Hope Tract maintenance shaft (eastern alignment location) would be constructed from 6 Blossom Road. To access the Terminous Tract maintenance shaft site, a new uncontrolled 7 interchange with longer acceleration and deceleration lanes along SR 12 would be built and 2.3 8 miles of SR 12 from Interstate 5 to the tunnel shaft site would be improved. Access to the Lower 9 Roberts Island launch/reception shaft would involve building a new 1.2-mile access road from West 10 Fyffe Street to a new bridge; a new road and railroad bridges over Burns Cut from Port of Stockton; 11 new 3.2-mile access road and rail lines along West House Road from the new bridge; and a new 1.6-

- 12 mile access road on Lower Roberts Island.
- 13 Road improvements proposed under Alternative 5 would be the same as described above for intake 14 access and for the eastern alignment maintenance shafts north of Lower Roberts Island. For Twin 15 Cities Complex access under Alternative 5, 1 mile of Dierssen Road between Franklin Boulevard and 16 I-5 would be widened, and 0.48 mile of Franklin Boulevard would be widened between locations 17 0.22 miles north of Dierssen Road and 0.25 miles south of Dierssen Road. Twin Cities Road would be 18 widened for 1 mile from a location 0.83 miles west of Franklin Boulevard to a location 0.17 miles 19 east of Franklin Boulevard. Access to the Lower Roberts Island double launch shaft site under 20 Alternative 5 would involve 1.2 miles of new paved road on Rough and Ready Road on Port of 21 Stockton, a new bridge over Burns Cut from Port of Stockton, 2 miles of new paved road to West 22 House Road with widening 1.2 miles of West House Road, and 1.3 miles of new paved road from 23 West House Road to North Holt Road with a new bridge over Black Slough.
- 24 In Alternatives 1, 2a, 2b, 2c, 3, 4a, 4b, and 4c, Byron Highway near the Southern Complex would be 25 realigned west of the current alignment to accommodate construction activities associated with the 26 Southern Complex facilities. The modification would include a dedicated overpass over Byron 27 Highway as a truck bypass. New 0.8 miles of road (extension of Discovery Bay Boulevard) would 28 provide access from SR 4 to the Southern Complex on Byron Tract. For access to the Southern 29 Complex west of Byron Highway, Clifton Court Road would be extended 0.1 mile and widened for 0.6 30 mile. North Bruns Way would be widened for 0.7 mile. Byron Highway would be relocated with a 31 new roundabout to the east of existing Byron Highway, and two new bridges would cross the new 32 alignment.
- The modifications related to the Southern Complex would not be necessary under Alternative 5. For
 Alternative 5 downstream of Lower Roberts Island, road and bridge improvements would be needed
 for access to the Bethany Complex. These are described in more detail in Section 3.14.2 of this EIR.
- The following assumptions for access roads to construction sites would be included in the designspecifications for each key feature.
- No construction traffic would be allowed within Solano County except for I-80 and SR 12 in
 Solano County (between I-80 and Sacramento River) or for individuals traveling from homes or
 vehicles traveling from businesses in Solano County.
- No construction traffic would be allowed in Yolo County except for I-80 and for individuals
 traveling from homes or vehicles traveling from businesses in Yolo County.

- No construction traffic would be allowed on SR 160 between SR 12 and Cosumnes River
 Boulevard except for realignment of this highway at the intake locations or for individuals
 traveling from homes or vehicles traveling from businesses in this portion of Sacramento
 County.
- No construction traffic, except the employee shuttle buses and small pickup trucks, would be
 allowed on Hood-Franklin Road. However, construction traffic would cross Hood-Franklin Road
 west of Snodgrass Slough bridge to access Intakes A and/or B, as applicable.
- No trucks with three or more axles would be allowed on SR 4 across Victoria Island.

9 Proposed transportation improvements are based on construction traffic analyses to reduce the 10 daily effect of truck trips on local roadways; hauling certain construction material by rail where rail 11 is potentially available was also evaluated. Construction of rail spurs and rail-served materials 12 depots would involve realigning or closing certain roads and railroad crossings. Construction traffic 13 on these routes and local access roads would be minimized by construction sequencing of project 14 facilities and incorporating construction material hauling by rail; limited use of barges at intakes 15 only, restricted to daytime hours Monday through Friday; and park-and-ride facilities for employee 16 trips into the construction traffic management plans.

Construction would start with clearing, grubbing, and moving utilities. Existing drainage facilities
 either within the construction site or adjacent to construction sites would be rerouted so as to not
 affect overland drainage flows or groundwater seepage flows prior to construction and after
 construction.

21 **3.4.8 Rail-Served Materials Depots**

22 Rail access to serve major construction sites would reduce truck use of local roads and highways. 23 The UPRR and BNSF Railroad serve the Delta Conveyance Project area. Rail-served materials depots 24 with rail sidings would be constructed and used to transport certain large volume construction 25 materials, such as tunnel liner segments, to tunnel launch shaft sites and sometimes to convey RTM 26 from the tunnel launch shaft sites to the Southern Complex to form the Southern Forebay 27 embankments. The rail siding would be designed to allow the train to leave or pick up rail cars, hold 28 the rail cars, and off-load or load the rail cars. The depot would include areas where trains would 29 move off the main line to deposit the rail cars and areas to transfer the materials to trucks.

- Central and eastern alignment alternatives (Alternatives 1, 2a, 2b, 2c, 3, 4a, 4b, and 4c) would have
 rail-served material depots serving the Twin Cities Complex and the Southern Complex.
- Along the UPRR Sacramento-Lathrop rail line near Franklin Boulevard and Twin Cities Road to serve the Twin Cities Complex double launch shaft site.
- Along the UPRR Lathrop-Byron rail line parallel to the Byron Highway to serve the Southern
 Complex tunnel launch shaft sites and to transport RTM from the Twin Cities Complex to the
 Southern Complex.
- The eastern alignment alternatives (Alternatives 3, 4a, 4b, and 4c) and Bethany Reservoir alignment (Alternative 5) would have a rail-served materials depot at Lower Roberts Island. Under the eastern and Bethany Reservoir alignment alternatives (Alternatives 3, 4a, 4b, 4c, and 5), rail access to Lower Packarts Island and Bethany Reservoir alignment alternatives (Alternatives 3, 4a, 4b, 4c, and 5), rail access to Lower
- 40 Roberts Island would be provided from an extension of an existing short haul line at the Port of

- Stockton. Rail access would be extended over a new bridge over Burns Cut and continue to the
 launch shaft site and RTM storage area. This facility is described in Section 3.10 for Alternative 3.
- 3 Construction of the rail-served materials depot at the Twin Cities Complex would require
- 4 realignment of Franklin Boulevard and elimination of one private-road crossing of the UPRR
- 5 because that land would become part of Twin Cities Complex. No other existing railroad/road
- 6 crossings would be affected. Road modifications are described in Section 3.4.7, and detailed for the
- 7 central and eastern alignments in Sections 3.6 and 3.10, respectively. Other road modifications for
- 8 the Bethany Reservoir alignment are described in Section 3.14.2, *Access Roads*.

At the Southern Complex, 30 miles of UPRR track would be rehabilitated and 14.4 miles of new track
would be installed. New track would be installed on existing pilings of existing railroad bridge over
the California Aqueduct to the east of Byron Highway. Use of the UPRR Lathrop-Byron rail line for
the Southern Complex would require reestablishing operation that has not been fully utilized
between Tracy and Byron for over 20 years. This would not include changes of any existing at-grade
railroad or road crossings between Tracy and Byron.

15 **3.4.9** Soil Balance

16 Project construction would require large amounts of fill material at facility sites and would also 17 generate extensive amounts of excavated soils and RTM. Roads and compensatory mitigation would 18 require imported materials from commercial sources. Construction would occur over a period of 19 years at most sites, but not simultaneously at all sites. For example, tunnel launch shaft sites would 20 require soil fill material several months before tunneling operations would produce large volumes 21 of RTM. Once tunneling is underway, RTM volume would be more than needed at launch shaft sites 22 north of the Southern Forebay Inlet Structure. RTM from tunnel boring on the Southern Complex 23 would be used in construction of the Southern Forebay. To optimize the movement of fill material 24 and reduce the need for import, disposal, and stockpiling, an earthwork model was prepared to 25 understand the total amount of soil fill required and produced at the various construction sites 26 relative to the project schedule. The earthwork model analyzed soil fill material including structural 27 and nonstructural fill, topsoil, peat, and imported specialty materials including gravel or aggregate 28 base. Model results showed the volume of fill material produced on-site from excavation (including 29 both RTM and surface soils), the volume needed on-site as structural fill, and where import material 30 would be sourced from if a deficit occurs or where excess material would be stockpiled or disposed 31 of if a surplus occurs.

32 It is expected that soils excavated on-site at intakes would balance on-site soil needs and no 33 significant import or export of structural fill would be necessary. However, some imported fine-34 grained levee embankment core material may be required if on-site soils do not meet regulatory 35 requirements for construction. RTM generated at launch shafts at the Twin Cities Complex and 36 Lower Roberts Island would be used for backfill of borrow areas on-site. Soil excavated at the Twin 37 Cities Complex would be used for the on-site ring levee and shaft pad at Twin Cities Complex; the 38 shaft pads on New Hope Tract, Staten Island, and Bouldin Island; and levee repairs on Bouldin Island 39 for central alignment alternatives (Alternatives 1, 2a, 2b, and 2c). (Soils on Bouldin Island are 40 generally not suitable for tunnel shaft pad or levee construction, requiring import from the Twin 41 Cities Complex.) For eastern alignment alternatives (Alternatives 3, 4a, 4b, and 4c) and the Bethany 42 Reservoir alignment (Alternative 5), soil excavated at the Twin Cities Complex would be used for 43 shaft pads on New Hope Tract, Canal Ranch Tract, Terminous Tract, and King Island. Under the 44 eastern alignment alternatives, soils excavated at the Lower Roberts Island launch shaft site would

be used for the shaft pads on Lower Roberts Island and Upper Jones Tract and RTM generated on site would be used to backfill borrow areas on Lower Roberts Island. Under the Bethany Reservoir
 alignment, soils from Lower Roberts Island would also be exported for use in shaft pads on Upper
 Jones Tract and Union Island. Earthwork balance at the Bethany Complex is explained under
 Alternative 5 (Section 3.14.1.3, *Bethany Reservoir Aqueduct*).

6 RTM from Twin Cities Complex would be used to backfill excavations on Twin Cities Complex to 7 generally raise the soil to previous ground surface elevation. RTM material from Twin Cities 8 Complex would also be used to develop the tunnel shaft pad at Mandeville and Bacon Islands 9 (central alignment alternatives [Alternatives 1, 2a, 2b, and 2c]) and exported to use on the Southern 10 Forebay embankments. RTM generated at launch shafts on the Southern Complex would also be 11 used for Southern Forebay embankments. On-site soil excavations and RTM generated at the launch 12 shaft sites on the Southern Complex would be used in the Southern Forebay embankments including 13 construction of the pad for the South Delta Pumping Plant. Excavated soils and RTM from the 14 Southern Complex on Byron Tract would be used for the South Delta Conveyance Facilities.

- At the Southern Complex, excavated material generated on-site would be usable as structural fill to
 construct portions of the pumping plant pad, South Delta Conveyance Facilities, forebay
 embankments, and forebay floor grading. Additional on-site material would be expected to be usable
 as nonstructural fill to complete grading of the Southern Forebay floor. Peat soil unsuitable for use
- as fill would be placed in the permanent stockpile immediately north of the Southern Forebay.
- 20 Topsoil stripped from beneath the Southern Forebay embankments, inundation area, and other 21 construction areas would be temporarily stockpiled in an area to the north of the Southern Forebay 22 construction area. Approximately 41,000 cubic yards (compacted volume) of topsoil would be 23 reused to cover the outboard slopes of the Southern Forebay embankments and emergency spillway 24 channel embankments. Approximately 458,000 cubic yards (loose volume) of topsoil would be 25 placed in a 5-foot-thick cover layer over the permanent peat stockpile. Remaining topsoil would be 26 stockpiled with surplus RTM in an area to the north of the South Delta Pumping Plant. 27 Approximately 74,000 cubic yards of clay material from on-site excavation of the initial 6 feet of soil 28 would be used to construct the core of most of the Southern Forebay embankments. If fine-grained
- 29 materials are not available, they would be imported from commercial sources.

30 3.4.10 Electrical Facilities

Power supplies would be needed at construction sites for the intakes, tunnel shaft sites, Southern
Complex facilities including the South Delta Pumping Plant, Bethany Complex facilities, concrete
batch plants, and park-and-ride lots. Power supplies would also be needed during operations of the
intakes, Southern Complex control structures, South Delta Pumping Plant, Bethany Reservoir
Pumping Plant and Bethany Reservoir Discharge Structure, and lights, security, and minor
operations and maintenance (O&M) loads at all permanent locations.

- Power demand during construction would include support for large equipment, such as cranes and
 ground improvement machines, tunnel boring machines and associated equipment including
 ventilation, conveyors and pumps, small tools, and construction-support facilities. Support facilities
 would include, but not be limited to, construction trailers, temporary lighting, and electric vehicle
 charging stations. Some of this equipment could be powered by on-site generators or internal
 combustion engines; however, electrical grid service to the sites, if available, would be more
 efficient, use less diesel fuels, and produce fewer emissions. In addition, Appendix 3B includes
 - Delta Conveyance Project Draft EIR

Environmental Commitment EC-7: *Off-Road Heavy-Duty Engines*, which states that DWR will
 consider use of electric or hybrid-electric off-road equipment (including generators) over diesel
 counterparts to the extent that they become commercially available, earn a track-record for
 reliability in real-world construction conditions, and become cost effective. Appendix 3B includes
 Environmental Commitment EC-13: *DWR Best Management Practices to Reduce GHG Emissions*. Best
 management practices under EC-13 include the following:

- BMP 1. Evaluate project characteristics, including location, project work flow, site conditions, and equipment performance requirements, to determine whether the specifications for the use of equipment with repowered engines, electric drive trains, or other high-efficiency technologies are appropriate and feasible for the project or specific elements of the project.
- BMP 3. Confirm that all feasible avenues have been explored for providing an electrical service
 drop to the construction site for temporary construction power. When generators must be used,
 use alternative fuels, such as propane, or solar power, to power generators to the maximum
 extent feasible.
- BMP 11. Reduce electricity use in temporary construction offices by using high efficiency
 lighting and requiring that heating and cooling units be Energy Star compliant. Require that all
 contractors develop and implement procedures for turning off computers, lights, air
 conditioners, heaters, and other equipment each day at close of business.
- 19 Other strategies under EC-13 would achieve reductions in particulate matter and criteria pollutants.

Power for construction and operation of the conveyance facilities would use existing power lines to
the extent possible, but the location or required load of some facilities would require either new
aboveground power towers with lines or, depending on site-specific parameters, underground
conduit to serve those specific areas (Figure 3-13). Some existing lines would require adding new
towers to extend service to conveyance facilities. Some power would also be abandoned or
relocated, and some overhead lines, such as those crossing the intake haul road, would be moved
underground to address overhead height constraints.

- DWR is coordinating electric power transmission modifications with electricity providers:
 Sacramento Municipal Utility District (SMUD), Western Area Power Administration (WAPA), and
- 29 Pacific Gas and Electric Company (PG&E). These companies own and maintain high-voltage
- 30 transmission lines in the project area.
- 31



2 Figure 3-13. Power Lines

1 **3.4.11 SCADA Facilities**

2 SCADA (supervisory control and data acquisition) systems and associated data communication 3 systems are common features of water infrastructure that enable remote monitoring and control of 4 the performance and operation of the system, including video security cameras. The new Delta 5 Conveyance Project facilities would need to be integrated into SWP's existing SCADA system to allow 6 for coordinated operations. The communications network for the project would connect three major 7 data centers, up to three intakes (depending on alternative) and up to three remote data sites for the central alignment and four remote data sites for the eastern alignment. It would connect three major 8 9 data centers, two intakes, and four remote data sites for the Bethany Reservoir alignment. The major 10 data centers would be at the existing DWR Project Control Center, DWR Operations and 11 Maintenance Area Control Center at the Delta Field Division, and the new South Delta Pumping Plant 12 or Bethany Reservoir Pumping Plant. SCADA would provide real-time performance data at intakes, 13 tunnel launch shafts, and the Southern Complex or Bethany Complex facilities. A SCADA connection 14 point would be included at the Terminous Tract maintenance shaft for the Eastern alignment 15 alternatives and Bethany Reservoir alignment. No SCADA connection would be included at 16 maintenance or reception shafts for the Central alignment alternatives. The communications aspects 17 of the SCADA system would be used during construction to facilitate internet applications at the 18 launch shaft sites, the intakes, and the Bethany Reservoir Pumping Plant.

- 19 The SCADA system would consist of SCADA equipment and communications links based upon fiber-
- 20 optic cables that would be installed within and connecting to new structures. Whenever possible,
- 21 the construction of fiber-optic based communications systems for the project would use existing
- telecommunications infrastructure, dedicated conduits within project road modifications, and
- 23 termination panels installed inside or on the buildings or structures. Wherever possible,
- 24 underground routes would be located along existing roads and project access routes (Figure 3-14).
- 25 Overhead fiber installation would be limited to alignments with existing power pole corridors. The
- 26 fiber cables would look similar to cable television cables.



Figure 3-14. SCADA Fiber Routes

1 3.4.12 Fencing and Lighting

Construction site security for major work sites would include security guards stationed at the main
entry and exit gates for 24-hour site access management and surveillance. Security personnel would
be on-site with regular inspection rounds. Cameras would also be used at key locations. Once
construction is complete, permanent security fencing would be in place, and cameras would be
installed with either local recording devices or transmission capabilities. These cameras would be
located at sites where permanent power and SCADA facilities are proposed. Security personnel
would monitor the site periodically.

9 During construction, park-and-ride lots would have downcast lighting. After construction, park-and-10 rides and associated lighting would be removed. Permanent lighting at facility sites would be downcast, cut-off type fixtures with non-glare finishes and controlled by photocells and motion 11 12 sensors, depending on the location. Construction and maintenance lighting would be similar except 13 for a few necessary nighttime work activities that would require higher-illumination safety lighting 14 of the work sites. Lights would provide good color with natural light qualities and minimum 15 intensity with adequate strength for security, safety, and personnel access. The lights would comply 16 with the Illuminating Engineering Society industry standards for light source and luminaire 17 measurements and testing methods.

During construction, night lighting at park-and-ride lots would be controlled by motion detectors;
 the lots would be demolished at the end of construction. During operations, the lights at the intakes,
 tunnel shafts, Southern Complex, and Bethany Complex would be motion activated to minimize light
 and glare to adjacent properties.

22 **3.4.13** Park-and-Ride Lots

Park-and-ride lots would be established near major commute routes, where workers could park and
ride shuttle buses or vans to construction sites. Trucks arriving late at night could also use these lots
to park overnight to minimize nighttime deliveries to construction sites. Lots would be lighted with
nighttime security lighting with motion detectors and equipped with electric vehicle charging
stations. Lots would be at the following sites.

- Hood-Franklin Park-and-Ride Lot. (Central, eastern, and Bethany Reservoir alignment alternatives.) Parking for employees at intakes. This lot would be located along the south side of Hood-Franklin Road immediately east of I-5. The total construction area would be 4.1 acres. The land is currently mostly agricultural land; a Caltrans construction yard occupies a small portion.
- 32 Charter Way Park-and-Ride Lot. (Central, eastern, and Bethany Reservoir alignment 33 alternatives.) Parking for employees at tunnel shafts on Lower Roberts, New Hope Tract, Staten 34 Island, Bouldin Island, Mandeville Island, and Bacon Island on the central alignment, or New 35 Hope Tract, Canal Ranch Tract, Terminous Tract, and King Island on the eastern and Bethany 36 alignments. This lot would be located along the south side of Charter Way at the southwest 37 corner of the I-5 overpass, on the south side of SR 4, just west of I-5. The total construction area 38 would be 2.4 acres. The land is currently a truck parking lot and would only require upgrade or 39 replacement of pavement and lighting systems.
- 40 Rio Vista Park-and-Ride Lot. (Central alignment alternatives.) Parking for employees at the
 41 Bouldin Island Tunnel Shaft. This lot would be located along the south side of SR 12 immediately

- east of SR 160. The total construction area would be 3.0 acres. The land is currently agricultural
 land.
- Byron Park-and-Ride Lot. (Central and eastern alignment alternatives.) Parking for employees
 at the Southern Complex. This lot would be located near the northwest corner of Camino Diablo
 Road and Byron Highway. The total construction area would be 2.1 acres. The land is currently
 in an industrial area.
- Bethany Park-and-Ride Lot. (Central and eastern alignment alternatives.) Parking for
 employees at the Southern Complex. This lot would be located along the north side of Bethany
 Road to the east of the intersection of Henderson Road. The total construction area would be 2.6
 acres. The land is currently agricultural land.

11 **3.4.14** Land Reclamation

The alternatives would include some areas that would be temporarily disturbed but not needed for
long-term operations of the proposed Delta Conveyance Project (e.g., construction staging areas).
DWR would transfer this land to interested parties to be consistent with local land uses, including
agricultural production or open space/natural habitat. To be able to use land for these purposes
after construction, the alternatives include activities to reclaim this land.

- 17 Areas included in the construction boundary and not included in the postconstruction (permanent) 18 project operations boundary at the intakes, tunnel launch shaft sites, and Southern Complex or 19 Bethany Complex would undergo reclamation (Figure 3-15). Lands to be reclaimed would be those 20 areas used during construction for material and equipment laydown and staging, material 21 stockpiles, slurry/grout mixing plants, parking areas, and facilities/trailers (Figure 3-16). DWR 22 would acquire the land for construction and would conduct agronomic testing to help determine 23 whether the temporarily disturbed site could be reclaimed and final reclamation methods. The main 24 goal of the land reclamation efforts would be to restore the soil health and condition, to the extent 25 practical, in these temporary construction areas.
- Construction activities, equipment, and material stockpiles could compact near-surface native soils
 or leave soils less suitable for agriculture or habitat. Initial reclamation tasks would include removal
 of all construction equipment and materials, demolition and removal of concrete slabs from
 temporary material storage areas, removal of temporary stockpiles/embankments, removal of
 temporary haul routes, and grading and leveling of the site to generally meet adjacent lands.
- 31 Initial soil treatments would depend on the actual disturbance, but for soils with more than minimal 32 impact, the work would be expected to include ripping the soil and incorporating amendments (e.g., 33 gypsum) to reduce compaction. This would be followed by spreading topsoil, cross disking, and fine 34 grading/leveling to prepare the soil surface for future use. If the land transition would not occur in a 35 relatively short period of time after construction, the areas would be drill seeded to provide erosion 36 and dust control using a grass seed mix appropriate for the desired end use. Areas to be reclaimed to 37 grassland would be seeded with a native grass and flowering forb mix, whereas areas to be 38 reclaimed to agricultural use could be seeded with an erosion control seed mix.
- 39 Areas excavated to create borrow soil materials would be refilled to existing grade with soil or RTM
- 40 from existing stockpiles at the end of construction. Treatments for reclamation using RTM base soil
- 41 would be similar to those recommended for reclamation with native soils; however, additional
- 42 treatments could be required to address soil conditions (for example, high or low pH). Lime and soil

- 1 sulfur could be appropriate amendments for addressing soil pH; however, the actual amendments
- 2 used would be based on soil tests performed at each of the sites postconstruction. Selection of
- 3 amendments to address nutrient deficiencies would be made in consultation with the end user.
- 4 Topsoil would be spread to a depth of 1 foot over the RTM base soil. For agricultural uses, the top 5 1 foot of soil is typically most important and is where fertilizer application would be focused to
- 5 1 foot of soil is typically most important and is where fertilizer application would be focused to
 6 address the specific needs of the crop. Cultivated lands that are used for borrow and RTM sites that
- address the spectric needs of the crop. Cultivated lands that are used for borrow and RTM sites that
 cannot be reclaimed following disturbance because of topographic alteration may be reclaimed as
- 8 grasslands.
- 9 Permanent RTM stockpiles would be expected at some tunnel launch sites. These stockpiles would
- 10 be elevated above the surrounding grades and would be planted with native grasses primarily for
- 11 erosion control, for habitat enhancement, and to blend with the surrounding area when the
- 12 stockpile is not being accessed for a soil material source. Recommended treatments for permanent
- 13 RTM stockpiles would include spreading topsoil, cross disking, and planting native grasses.

California Department of Water Resources



2 Figure 3-15. Land Reclamation Areas Overview

1

Delta Conveyance Project	Public Draft	July 2022
Draft EIR	3-61	ICF 103653.0.003







3.4.15 Other Construction Support Facilities

2 **3.4.15.1** Concrete Batch Plants

3 Concrete batch plants would be located at Lambert Road at the intersection with Franklin Boulevard 4 (all alternatives), Bacon Island (for central alignment alternatives only), and the Southern Complex 5 near the South Delta Pumping Plant (all central and eastern alignment alternatives). The Lambert 6 Road batch plant would be used for concrete delivery to the intakes, the Twin Cities Complex, and 7 the other tunnel shafts north of SR 12. The Lower Roberts Island Launch/Reception shaft site would 8 not require a dedicated concrete batch plant because it is close enough to a commercial plant to 9 allow deliveries within an acceptable time after loading. The Lambert Road site would house two 10 batch plants under all alternatives except Alternatives 2b and 4b (3,000-cfs capacity), which would 11 require only one concrete batch plant at Lambert Road. Placing batch plants at Lambert Road would 12 help minimize construction traffic and site sizes at intakes. The Southern Complex would have two 13 dedicated batch plants located at northwest corner of Southern Complex site.

Alternative 5 would also utilize the two concrete batch plants at Lambert Road. Under Alternative 5,
however, additional concrete batch plants would be at the Bethany Reservoir Pumping Plant and
Surge Basin construction site instead of the Southern Complex, to provide concrete to all portions of
the Bethany Complex. The two concrete batch plants would be near the intersection of Kelso Road
and the new Bethany access road east of Mountain House Road. These batch plants were sited to
allow a central delivery location for cement and aggregate and allow a centrally positioned site for
distribution of the concrete around the Bethany Complex area.

21 A typical concrete batch plant site would be 600 feet wide by 600 feet long with a 50- to 75-foot-tall 22 batch plant with three bulk cement storage silos; a portable cement silo (trailer 10 feet tall by 60 23 feet long); a 500-square-foot batch trailer; four propane tanks; a 6,800-square-foot concrete block 24 casting area; a 2,000- to 4,000-gallon diesel fuel tank; a 120,000-gallon water system consisting of 25 six 20,000 gallons storage tanks and related collection facilities for stormwater and wash water; an 26 admixing area that would include a pump house, admixture storage tanks, and secondary 27 containment barriers; an aggregate storage area; a wash area for concrete mixing trucks and related 28 returned concrete collection facilities; and parking for concrete trucks and employee vehicles. The 29 concrete batch plant would include batcher, silo, and truck mixer dust collectors to minimize 30 particulates in the surrounding air. Materials collected in the air filter bags would be hauled to 31 licensed off-site disposal locations or added to the raw materials used to produce concrete. Concrete 32 batch plant structures and equipment would be removed following construction.

33 **3.4.15.2** Fuel Stations and Fuel Storage

34 Under Alternatives 1, 2a, 2b, 2c, 3, 4a, 4b, and 4c, three or four fuel stations with multiple tanks for 35 diesel and gasoline would be constructed throughout the Southern Forebay site. Fuel stations would 36 also be constructed at the intakes, the South Delta Pumping Plant site, and the South Delta Outlet 37 and Control Structure site. Fuel would also be stored at all tunnel shaft sites and at the intakes in 38 accordance with stormwater pollution prevention plan and hazardous waste management criteria. 39 The fuel tanks would be aboveground and would be surrounded by protective bollards to protect 40 against collisions. Double-walled tanks with built-in secondary containment or external secondary 41 containment beneath/around the tanks would protect surroundings from fuel leaks. A protective 42 containment would be used beneath each of the fuel tanks and a protective area would be

- constructed beneath the refueling area to help contain leaks that may occur during fueling. Spill
 containment kits would be placed at each of the fueling locations.
- 3 Under Alternative 5, fuel stations and fuel storage at intakes and tunnel shaft sites would be the
- 4 same as under the eastern alignment alternatives. Two fuel stations with multiple tanks would also
- 5 be constructed at the Bethany Reservoir Pumping Plant and Surge Basin. All fuel stations would be
- 6 removed following construction.

7 3.4.15.3 Emergency Response Facilities

8 In general, it is expected that primary emergency response services would be provided by the 9 construction contractors. Evaluations and discussions with local agencies would be conducted to 10 determine the most appropriate method to coordinate between project contractor-provided 11 emergency response services at the construction sites and integration with local agencies.

- 12 Under all alternatives using both Intakes B and C (including the 7,500-cfs alternatives that also use
- 13 Intake A), emergency response facilities would be located at the Intake B construction site.
- 14 Resources would include fire, rescue and medical equipment, personnel, and a helipad. Emergency
- 15 personnel could include construction-phase staff that would be cross-trained. For alternatives with
- a single intake, temporary emergency response facilities would be established at the Intake C worksite.
- 18 Intakes B and C, tunnel launch shaft sites, and the Southern Complex under central and eastern 19 alignment alternatives or the Bethany Reservoir Pumping Plant and Surge Basin under Alternative 5
- alignment alternatives or the Bethany Reservoir Pumping Plant and Surge Basin under Alternative 5
 would each have a helipad for emergency evacuations. Intakes would also have a rescue boat. The
- Would each have a herpad for energency evacuations. Intakes would also have a rescue boat. The
 Twin Cities Complex under all alternatives and the Lower Roberts Island double launch shaft site
 under Alternative 5 would have two ambulances during construction because there are two launch
- 23 shafts.
- 24 Emergency response facilities at construction sites could be removed during construction
- 25 demobilization depending on DWR's decision for need during operations.

26 **3.4.15.4** Standby Engine Generators

27 Engine generators would be expected to be used during construction at the intakes. Standby engine 28 generators would be used in the event of power outages. The Twin Cities Complex, Bouldin Island, 29 and Lower Roberts Island launch shaft sites would each have a standby engine generator with fuel 30 tanks during construction to provide essential services to the tunnel and TBM, including ventilation, 31 lighting, lift, and sump pumps. Under Alternatives 1, 2a, 2b, 2c, 3, 4a, 4b, and 4c, the Byron Tract 32 working shaft site, the Southern Forebay Inlet Structure tunnel launch shaft, and Southern Forebay 33 Outlet Structure dual tunnel launch shafts would each have two standby engine generators during 34 construction. The South Delta Outlet and Control Structure and the California Aqueduct Control 35 Structure would share one portable standby engine generator.

- Under Alternative 5, standby engine generators would be used during construction at the intakes,
 the Twin Cities Complex, Lower Roberts Island shaft site, each of the Bethany Reservoir Aqueduct
 tunnel portals, and the Bethany Reservoir Discharge Structure.
- 39 During operations, intakes would each have two permanent standby engine generators under all
- 40 alternatives. The standby engine generators would be installed inside a fenced area on the top of site
- 41 embankments, with the fuel tank. The fuel would be provided by a diesel tank with suitable

- 1 containment or a propane tank set aboveground. The permanent standby engine generators would
- provide energy to operate the valves and gates, including the ability to stop diversions at the intakestructure.
- 4 The Bethany Reservoir Pumping Plant and the Bethany Reservoir Discharge Structure sites would
- a containing the betalary Reservoir Function of the betalary Reservoir Discharge of details would
 each have a permanent standby engine generator with an isolated and fully contained fuel tank, as
 described in Section 3.4.15.2.

7 3.4.15.5 Local Water Supply, Drainage, and Utilities

- Belta Conveyance Project construction and operation would require services of power, water,
 telecommunications, and SCADA utilities. At several locations power distribution lines (Section
 3.4.10, *Electrical Facilities*), irrigation, and drainage lines would be modified to maintain existing
 service and provide service to the project facilities. Gas wells and infrastructure are addressed in
 Chapter 27, *Minerals*. Levees are addressed in Chapter 7, *Flood Protection*. The following is a
 summary of project features as related to drainage and water supply utilities.
- 14 All Delta Conveyance Project features would be designed to not increase peak runoff flows into 15 adjacent storm drains, drainage ditches, or rivers and sloughs. At the intakes, tunnel shafts, and 16 Southern Complex, all water from dewatering activities and stormwater runoff on the construction 17 site would be collected, treated, and stored on-site to reduce the need for off-site water sources. On-18 site reuse and storage would be maximized to reduce peak runoff rate from the site and the need to 19 purchase potable water. If additional stored water is not needed, the treated stormwater runoff 20 flows would be discharged to adjacent waterbodies in a manner that would not increase peak flow 21 rates. Use of the treatment and storage facilities would avoid increased peak stormwater runoff flow 22 rates from project construction sites.
- Water supplies in the vicinity of the construction sites are provided by on-site groundwater, import
 from local sources, exchanges, existing riparian diversions, new temporary appropriations, or
 existing SWP appropriations. None of the potential construction sites are served by local or regional
 water agencies. Existing groundwater supplies occur at all of the project construction sites. Existing
 surface water right diversions occur on parcels at the intake sites, Lower Roberts Island tunnel shaft
 site (eastern and Bethany Reservoir alignments), and Byron Tract (central and eastern alignments).
- 29 Construction activities may require various amounts of water depending on the activity and
- 30 location. The water supply needed for construction will be satisfied through a combination of the
- 31 following: import from local sources, exchanges, use of existing riparian diversions, new temporary
- 32 appropriations, or existing State Water Project appropriations. Any use of diversions will be
- screened, as appropriate, and additional authorizations addressed following development of
 detailed construction engineering. Self-contained trailers (size of freight trailers used for tractor-
- 35 trailer rigs) would be used to contain the water treatment plant and for water storage.
- 36 Approximately 20 to 50 containers would provide water treatment and storage at each construction 37 site based upon the amount of water to be provided from site runoff, dewatering activities, and 38 water hauled to the site. In some cases, temporary water tanks would be provided in lieu of multiple 39 trailers. Water would be stored in specific facilities for firefighting at the intakes and tunnel launch
- 40 shaft sites.
- Most construction sites contain local irrigation and drainage facilities installed by existing or
 previous private landowners or reclamation districts. These systems may serve parcels that would
 be acquired for the project and adjacent parcels. Most of these existing facilities are buried and

- 1 therefore not visible on aerial photographs. When the project can acquire access to specific parcels,
- irrigation and drainage facilities would be mapped for each site. If the facilities used by adjacent
 properties to move water from the existing diversion are located on a parcel to be used for a project
- properties to move water from the existing diversion are located on a parcel to be used for a project
 feature, pipelines or canals would be installed to maintain service to the adjacent properties.
- Wastewater service for structures near the project construction sites consist of individual septic
 systems with septic tanks and leach fields. Regional wastewater facilities are provided to the
 communities of Courtland and Walnut Grove by the Sacramento Area Sewer District. Interceptor
 pipelines extend between these communities and a regional pumping plant at the Rio Cosumnes
 Correctional Center (RCCC) (near the Franklin Field along Bruceville Road). The RCCC pumping
 plant lifts the wastewater into another interceptor that extends to the Sacramento Regional County
 Sanitation District wastewater treatment plant near the community of Elk Grove.
- The project facilities would include widening of Lambert Road and installation of underground
 power cables along Lambert Road at a depth of about 5 feet. The New Hope Tract tunnel
- 14 maintenance shaft along the central alignment would be located to the north of the interceptor
- 15 alignment near West Lauffer Road. These facilities would be designed to not affect the wastewater
- 16 interceptors. The main tunnel would be bored at a depth of almost 100 feet below the interceptors
- 17 at Lambert Road and near West Lauffer Road.
- 18 Wastewater facilities for all of the project construction sites would be provided with portable
- 19 restrooms. Septic systems would also be constructed at the intakes (all alternatives), Twin Cities
- 20 Complex (all alternatives), Bouldin Island tunnel launch shaft (central alignment alternatives),
- Lower Roberts Island (eastern and Bethany Reservoir alignment alternatives), Southern Complex
- 22 (central and eastern alignment alternatives), and at Bethany Reservoir Pumping Plant and Surge
- Basin site (Bethany Reservoir alignment). Because of high groundwater and/or low soil
 permeability at these sites, the leach fields would be sized larger than for locations with more
- 25 favorable soil conditions, in accordance with the applicable county regulations.

3.5 No Project Alternative

Under CEQA, an EIR is required to analyze the No Project Alternative. As directed by the CEQA
Guidelines, the No Project Alternative is not the baseline for assessing the significance of impacts of
the proposed project. Rather, the "environmental setting" as it exists at the time of issuance of a
Notice of Preparation "will normally constitute the baseline physical conditions by which a lead
agency determines whether an impact is significant" (CEQA Guidelines § 15125(a).).

7 CEQA Guidelines Section 15126.6 directs that an EIR shall evaluate a specific alternative of "no 8 project" along with its impact. This Guideline section states that "the purpose of describing and 9 analyzing a no project alternative is to allow decisionmakers to compare the impacts of approving 10 the proposed project with the impacts of not approving the proposed project.... [this analysis] shall discuss the existing conditions at the time the notice of preparation is published ... as well as what 11 12 would be reasonably expected to occur in the foreseeable future if the project were not approved." 13 For a "development project" such as the proposed Delta Conveyance Project, the no project 14 alternative is the "circumstance under which the project does not proceed ... if disapproval of the 15 project under consideration would result in predictable actions by others, such as the proposal of 16 some other project, this 'no project' consequence should be discussed ... [and] where failure to 17 proceed with the project will not result in preservation of existing environmental conditions, the 18 analysis should identify the practical result of the project's non-approval ..." Section 15126.6 goes on 19 to direct that, "after defining the no project alternative ... the lead agency should proceed to analyze 20 the impacts of the no project alternative by projecting what would reasonably be expected to occur 21 in the foreseeable future if the project were not approved"

22 CEQA Guidelines Section 15126.6, Subdivision (e)(2) indicates that No Project conditions may 23 include some reasonably foreseeable changes in existing conditions and changes that would be 24 reasonably expected to occur in the foreseeable future if the project were not approved, based on 25 current plans and consistent with available infrastructure and community services. For purposes of 26 this analysis, the No Project is considered at two timeframes. The first timeframe considered for the 27 No Project Alternative is at 2020, which is the same timeframe as the project alternatives (in light of 28 comparison to the 2020 environmental setting, which is the baseline for determining impacts under 29 CEQA). Generally, the No Project Alternative at 2020 is identical to existing conditions found within 30 the study areas and therefore is not separately discussed in the resource chapters.

31 The Draft EIR analysis also considers a No Project Alternative under future conditions, when the 32 Delta Conveyance Project is anticipated to be fully constructed and operational. This condition is 33 represented by the year 2040 for resources that consider modeling to help characterize the 34 alternatives. Under the No Project Alternative, DWR would continue to operate the existing SWP 35 facilities to divert, store, and convey SWP water consistent with applicable laws, regulations, and 36 permit conditions, and SWP contractual obligations for water deliveries. A description of the 37 environmental conditions that may change under the No Project Alternative under future conditions 38 is included in each resource assessment that is fully or partially dependent on the 2040 modeled 39 condition. However, under the No Project Alternative, DWR would not make any changes to the SWP 40 facilities in the Delta to address water supply reliability and related objectives identified in Chapter 41 2, Purpose and Project Objectives.

42 Under the No Project Alternative, DWR would remain subject to the current take limits for listed
43 species and other current ESA and California Endangered Species Act (CESA) requirements. For this

- 1 analysis, the No Project Alternative assumptions are limited to existing conditions, programs
- 2 adopted during 2020 (i.e., what was known during the early stages of development of the Draft EIR),
- 3 facilities that are permitted or under construction during the early stages of development of the
- 4 Draft EIR, projects that are permitted or are assumed to be constructed by 2040, annual actions that
- 5 vary each year, and changes resulting from climate change and assumed extreme sea level rise that
- 6 would occur with or without the project (Appendix 3C, *Defining Existing Conditions, No Project*
- Alternative, and Cumulative Impact Conditions). These assumptions represent continuation of
 existing plans, policies, and operations by governmental and nonprofit entities, and conditions that
- 9 represent continuation of trends in nature.
- Among the ongoing programs by governmental entities that are included in the No Project
 Alternative are actions required by the 2019 USFWS and NMFS Biological Opinions (BiOps) on
 Coordinated Long-Term Operations of the CVP and SWP and the California Department of Fish and
 Wildlife (CDFW) 2020 Incidental Take Permit (ITP) for Long-Term Operations of the SWP. The
 following summarizes which actions are reflected in the No Project Alternative.
- The anticipated effects of actions required by the 2019 BiOps and 2020 SWP ITP that have
 already occurred or are expected to be implemented prior to project approval are assumed in
 the No Project Alternative.
- The anticipated effects of actions required by the 2019 BiOps and 2020 SWP ITP that change water operations in the project area or upstream were assumed in the No Project Alternative if they were reasonably certain to occur and enough was known about the effects of the project in early 2020.²
- Examples of effects assumed in the No Project Alternative include the effects of operations of the
 Delta Cross Channel gates, those related to measures to reduce entrainment at the south Delta
 export facilities, and the Fremont Weir big notch (more formally known as the Yolo Bypass
 Salmonid Habitat Restoration and Fish Passage Project).
- 26 The detailed elements of the No Project Alternative are presented in Appendix 3C.
- 27 As noted above, the assumptions for the No Project Alternative as they relate to ongoing operation 28 of the SWP are limited to what is reasonably foreseeable under existing and adopted programs in 29 light of expected conditions reflecting ongoing climate change. The inherent challenge in envisioning 30 long-term No Project conditions has required DWR, for purposes of defining the No Project 31 Alternative in this Draft EIR, to make some informed judgments about what might happen outside 32 the immediate SWP context during such an extended time period. The analysis of the No Project 33 Alternative in this Draft EIR includes the possible actions of California water suppliers other than 34 DWR under a long-term scenario in which the Delta Conveyance Project is not approved or 35 implemented. In this scenario, SWP supply reliability would be expected to continue to degrade, and 36 water agencies that receive SWP supplies would need to take additional actions to address local 37 shortages that likely go beyond those actions that agencies are planning with or without the Delta 38 Conveyance Project. These actions could include pursuing additional water conservation programs, 39 water recycling projects, groundwater recovery projects, desalination of seawater or brackish

² For a detailed explanation about these modeling assumptions, see Appendix 5A, *Modeling Technical Appendix*.

- 1 groundwater, surface water storage, groundwater management, or water transfers and exchanges.³
- 2 Constraints and regulations imposed by implementation of groundwater sustainability plans in
- 3 response to the Sustainable Groundwater Management Act of 2014 could increase the need for
- 4 reliable SWP surface water supplies over time.
- More detail about which agencies would pursue which types of projects is provided in Appendix 3C,
 Section 3C.3.2.5, *No Project Alternative Assumptions for Water Agency Actions*.
- 7 As is explained throughout this Draft EIR, such conditions would likely entail continuing uncertainty
- 8 of SWP south Delta exports, increasing vulnerability in the south Delta to long-term reductions in
- 9 water quality resulting from sea level rise, and continuing vulnerability to a major seismic event that
- 10 could harm Delta facilities and potentially temporarily halt export operations. Further discussion of
- these risks and their potential consequences is incorporated in Chapter 30, *Climate Change*, and
 Appendix 5A, *Modeling Technical Appendix*, regarding climate change assumptions.
- 13 The No Project Alternative at 2040 includes ongoing and reasonably foreseeable projects and
- 14 programs that are assumed to occur in the absence of the Delta Conveyance Project. The No Project
- 15 Alternative includes the actions Delta Conveyance Project participants may take if the Delta
- 16 Conveyance Project was not constructed and the resulting environmental effects of those actions.
- 17 The other project and programs occurring within the Delta Conveyance Project study areas are
- 18 included in the cumulative effects analyses in each resource chapter.

³ It is acknowledged that water agencies are already exploring these types of actions as outlined in their water management plans. However, the No Project Alternative focuses on the added level of these actions that would be needed in order to replace any water reliability that would be gained through implementation of the Delta Conveyance Project.

3.6 Alternative 1—Central Alignment, 6,000 cfs, Intakes B and C

3 This section summarizes the distinctive characteristics of Alternative 1, which includes the major 4 features described in Section 3.4 that are common to most central alignment alternatives 5 (Alternatives 1, 2a, 2b, and 2c). Each central alignment alternative is then described relative to 6 Alternative 1 in the respective sections that follow. As explained in Section 3.3, features vary among 7 alternatives mainly in size (based on conveyance capacity), intakes utilized, and elements included 8 at the South Delta Conveyance Facilities. Figure 3-2a, Mapbook 3-1, and Figure 3-17 show locations 9 of project facilities and major construction features for the central alignment with 7,500 cfs 10 conveyance capacity (Alternative 2a) in order to represent the potential maximum extent of the 11 alignment.

Alternative 1 would follow a central alignment to convey 6,000 cfs of water diverted at Intakes B
 and C. Each intake would have a maximum diversion capacity of 3,000 cfs. To convey up to 6,000 cfs,
 the tunnel under Alternative 1 would have an inside diameter of 36 feet and an outside diameter of
 39 feet and extend 39 miles from the intakes to the Southern Forebay. Figure 3-2a depicts the
 central alignment alternatives and major facilities.

- Beyond the Twin Cities Complex double launch shaft, central alignment alternatives would also haveshafts along the main tunnel route at the following locations, as shown on Figures 3-2a and 3-17.
- New Hope Tract maintenance shaft (central)
- Staten Island maintenance shaft
- Bouldin Island reception and launch shaft
- Mandeville Island maintenance shaft
- Bacon Island reception shaft
- Byron Tract working shaft (launch shaft)
- Southern Forebay Inlet Structure (launch shaft)
- Southern Forebay Outlet Structure and dual launch shafts (Section 3.4.5.4)
- Dual reception shafts at the South Delta Outlet and Control Structure along SWP Banks Pumping
 Plant approach channel (Section 3.4.6.1)

Alternatives 1, 2a, 2b, and 2c would have a reception and launch shaft on Bouldin Island between
Twin Cities Complex and the Byron Tract working shaft. The tunnel launch shaft on Bouldin Island
would launch the TBM south toward the tunnel reception shaft on Bacon Island. The same shaft
would also be used to recover the TBM launched from Twin Cities Complex. This facility on Bouldin
Island would also contain a gantry crane, RTM storage, tunnel liner segment storage, offices,
emergency response facilities, water treatment facilities, and other appurtenant facilities and
structures.

- 36 The Bouldin Island site is potentially vulnerable to flooding because portions of the existing
- 37 perimeter levee have insufficient freeboard or slopes that do not comply with the Public Law 84-99
- 38 Delta-specific levee design standard. Targeted repairs would primarily involve levee widening and
- crown raises to provide 1.5 feet of freeboard above the 100-year flood elevation, minimum 16-foot

- 1 crest width, exterior slopes of 2H:1V, and interior slopes ranging between 3H:1V and 5H:1V
- 2 depending on levee height and peat thickness. All of the modifications would occur on the landside
- 3 of the levees. Levee modifications would occur at several areas for about 51,000 feet of levees. The
- 4 total size of the construction site and postconstruction site for the Bouldin Island levee
- 5 modifications would be approximately 251 acres, with an additional 90 acres for temporary levee
- 6 modification access roads. To account for ongoing work by levee maintenance agencies, the extent of 7
- levee repairs would be coordinated with the local levee maintenance agency.
- 8 After construction is completed, portions of shaft sites not included in the postconstruction
- 9 boundaries would be reclaimed for potential uses such as natural habitat or agriculture to the extent 10 practical. See Section 3.4.14, Land Reclamation.
- 11 Under all central alignment alternatives, the construction site for the Southern Complex on Byron
- 12 Tract would occupy 1,457 acres and the permanent footprint would cover 1,189 acres.
- 13



14

15 Figure 3-17. Project Schematic Central Alignment Alternatives

16 Table 3-5. Summary of Distinguishing Physical Characteristics of Alternative 1

Characteristic	Description ^a	
Alignment	Central	
Conveyance capacity	6,000 cubic feet per second	
Number of Intakes	2; Intakes B and C at 3,000 cfs each	
Tunnel from Intakes to Southern Forebay		
Diameter	36 feet inside, 39 feet outside	
Length	39 miles	
Number of tunnel shafts ^b	10	
Launch shaft diameter (including each shaft at double launch shafts and combined launch/reception shafts)	115 feet inside	
Reception and maintenance shafts diameter	70 feet inside	
Characteristic	Description ^a	
--	--	
Twin Cities Complex	Construction acres: 479	
	Permanent acres: 141	
Bouldin Island Launch/Reception Shaft	Construction acres: 615	
	Permanent acres: 507	
Southern Complex		
Byron Tract working shaft diameter	115 feet inside	
Southern Forebay Inlet Structure launch shaft diameter	115 feet inside	
Pumping plant building	378 feet x 99 feet (approximately 0.86 acre)	
Pumps	7 pumps at 960 cfs each, including 2 standby pumps	
	3 pumps at 600 cfs each, including 1 standby pump	
	2 portable pumps to dewater tunnel	
Southern Forebay Outlet Structure Dual Launch Shafts diameter	115 feet inside, each	
Dual tunnels to South Delta Outlet and Control	38 feet inside diameter	
Structure	41 feet outside diameter	
	1.7 miles long	
Facilities on Byron Tract	Construction acres: 1,457	
	Permanent acres: 1,189	
Facilities west of Byron Highway	Construction acres: 164	
	Permanent acres: 112	
South Delta Outlet and Control Structure	400 feet wide x 1,250 feet long x 43 feet high	
South Delta Outlet and Control Structure Dual Reception Shafts diameter	90 feet inside	
RTM Volumes and Storage		
Twin Cities Complex long-term RTM storage (approximate)	130 acres x 15 feet high	
Bouldin Island long-term RTM storage (approximate)	196 acres x 6 feet high	
Southern Forebay long-term RTM storage	0	
Total wet excavated RTM volume (for single main tunnel from intakes to Southern Forebay and dual South Delta Conveyance tunnels)	13.9 million cubic yards	
rfs = cubic feet per second; RTM = reusable tunnel material ower as the RTM subsides into the ground.	. The long-term height of the RTM storage stockpiles would be	
Acreage estimates represent the permanent surface footpersome facilities not listed, such as permanent access roads.	rints of selected facilities. Overall project acreage includes	
⁹ Number of shafts for the main tunnel from intakes to Sout Complex as one shaft.	hern Forebay, counting the double shaft at Twin Cities	
Electrical facilities and SCADA facilities would	be similar to those described in Section 3.4.10.	

- 8 Electrical facilities and SCADA facilities would be similar to those described i
 9 Electrical Facilities, and Section 3.4.11, SCADA Facilities.
- Boring the tunnel 39 miles from the intakes to the Southern Forebay and dual tunnels 1.7 miles from
 the Southern Forebay Outlet Structure to the South Delta Outlet and Control Structure is expected to

- generate approximately 13.9 million wet excavated⁴ cubic yards of RTM. Drying and compaction
 would reduce the final volumes of RTM for reuse and storage.
- 3 RTM handling facilities would include RTM temporary wet storage; RTM mechanical dryers at Twin
- 4 Cities Complex and Southern Complex; and RTM natural drying and long-term storage areas at Twin
- 5 Cities Complex and Bouldin Island. Material would be tested for hazardous substances, stockpiled,
- 6 and reused as much as possible. Excess suitable RTM remaining after project completion would be
- 7 stockpiled at Twin Cities Complex. Stockpiles of RTM at Bouldin Island would only be used on-site,
- 8 such as for restoring topography; it would not be transported for use at other construction sites. The
- 9 Southern Complex would have two temporary RTM storage areas of 185 acres and 104 acres with
- 10 stockpiles up to 6 feet high. It is not expected there would be any permanent long-term RTM
- 11 stockpiles at the Southern Complex under Alternative 1. Peat soils (51 acres) and topsoil and other
- soil materials (39 acres) would be stored in an area north of the Southern Forebay.
- 13 All central alignment alternatives would involve construction of the new South Holt Road Overpass
- 14 over BNSF tracks. This construction would be coordinated with BNSF railroad to avoid traffic issues.
- 15 There would be a minimum of 23 feet 4 inches of clearance between the top of the BNSF tracks and
- 16 the bottom of the bridge deck, in accordance with BNSF requirements. Figure 3-18 shows roads
- 17 specific to the central alignment alternatives.

⁴ Excavated RTM would be in a less compact state than it is in the ground and with the addition of water and conditioners during the tunneling process, could be expected to occupy a greater volume. After drying and compaction, the RTM's volume would be approximately 99% of the pre-excavated volume.

California Department of Water Resources



2 Figure 3-18. Road Modifications under Central Alignment Alternatives

1

Delta Conveyance Project	Public Draft	July 2022
Draft EIR	3-75	ICF 103653.0.003

This page intentionally left blank

1 **3.6.1** Construction Schedule

2 Construction of Alternative 1 would take approximately 12 years. Construction would not take place

3 in all locations at the same time. Rather, it would proceed in stages, starting with site work at the

intakes and Twin Cities Complex and power and SCADA at maintenance shafts. Most shafts would be
 completed in 2 to 3 years. Equipment decommissioning, site reclamation, and road overlays would

6 occur in the final years, as shown in Figure 3-19.

FACILITIES	Yea	r 1	Yea	r 2	Year 3	Year 4	Ye	ear 5	Year	r 6	Year 7	Year 8	Yea	ar 9	Year 10	Year 11	Year	r 12
Intake B								1										
Access Roads Power and SCADA																		
Initial Site Work																		
Cofferdam & Intake Structure																		
Intake Outlet Shaft Construction																		
Final Site Work and Remove Equipment															Normal Street			
Site Reclamation							1									RATE AND		
Final Road Overlays																		
Intake C																		
Access Roads, Power, and SCADA													Г					
Initial Site Work																		
Cofferdam & Intake Structure																		
Intake Outlet Shaft Construction																		
Final Site Work and Remove Equipment																		
Site Reclamation															1.7.2.3			
Final Road Overlays																		
Lambert Road Concrete Batch Plant																		
Concrete Batch Plant		11	1		// = W	11 1	, ° //	= 11	11	=,,	`'// = ``		, `` <i>I</i> I	=	1 11			
Twin Cities Complex																		
Access Roads, Power, and SCADA																		
Initial Site Work																		
Dual Launch Shafts Construction																		
Tunneling Operations								- 10					1					
Final Site Work and Remove Equipment																	7//=	
Site Reclamation																	1.2.	
Final Road Overlays																		
New Hope Tract																		
Access Roads, Power, and SCADA																		
Initial Site Work					_													
Maintenance Shaft Construction		_								_								
Staten Island																		
Access Roads, Power, and SCADA								_		_								
Initial Site Work								_										
Maintenance Shaft Construction																		
Final Road Overlays								-		_								
Bouldin Island																		
Access Roads, Power, and SCADA								_										
Initial Site Work	-									_			-			_		
Launch/Reception Shaft Construction				-														
Tunneling Operations									1						-			
Final Site Work and Remove Equipment							-	_								111116		
Site Reclamation							+	_		_			-			N. A. S.		
Final Road Overlays										_								
Mandeville Island																		
Access Roads, Power, and SCADA								_		_								
Initial Site Work		-											-					
Internance Shatt Construction																		
Accors Poods Power and SCADA								-										
Initial Site Work																		
Concrete Ratch Plante							+			. 11	-	··· //		$\left - \right $				
Recention Shaft Construction							+	-	// =	- "		. //						
Final Site Work and Remove Equipment				-														
That Site Work and Kenlove Equipment													1			i i i		- 1

1

Central 6,000 cfs

FACILITIES	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Year 6	Year 7	Year 8	Year 9	Year 10	Year 11	Year 12
Southern Forebay - Southern Complex on Byron Tract												
Access Roads, Power, and SCADA												
Initial Site Work												
Concrete Batch Plants		11 11	=, " =	, II II	=, " // -	<i>""</i>	· =, ``//	= 11 11	· =, ``//	= " "	· =, `'	1 🚽
Southern Forebay Inlet Structure and Working Shaft Construction												
Tunneling Operations from Northern Byron Tract												
Pumping Plant Construction				-		-	1	ake M				
Dual Launch Shafts at Outlet Structure Construction												
Tunneling Operations from Outlet Structure												
Southern Forebay Embankments Construction				*****	*****	*****	*****	*****	*****	*****	*	
Outlet Structure Construction									1////	11/1/	1//	
Emergency Spillway Construction									7/1/1	111		
Final Site Work and Remove Equipment								1///		11//		
Site Reclamation											-STR.	17:11
Final Road Overlays												
South Delta Conveyance - Southern Complex West of Byron Highway												
Access Roads, Power, and SCADA												
Initial Site Work												
South Delta Outlet and Control Structure Construction					1////	11/11	11/1/	11/1/1	1/////	11/11	11111	///
California Aqueduct Control Structure Construction												
Dual Reception Shafts Construction												
Final Site Work and Remove Equipment											SILIN	
Site Reclamation											1	
Final Road Overlays												
Park-and-Ride Lots												
Construct all Park-and-Ride Lots												
				-								
Central 6,000 cfs												
LEGEND												
Access Roads, Power, SCADA, and Park-and-Ride	Lots		Cle	ar & Grub	Construct	t Base, Pla	ace Surfac	e Material	and Instal	l Power a	nd SCADA	Utilities
Initial Site Work			Cle	ar & Grub	Demolitio	n, Ground	Improven	ent, Foun	dations, Le	vees (if a	oplicable)	
Intake Structure			Cof	ferdam, Te	emporary a	and Final I	_evee/SR1	60, Fish S	creen, Cor	nections	to Sedimer	ntation Ba
Tunnel Shafts			Rai	se Shaft F	ad, Install	Cutoff Wa	alls, Excava	ate Shaft, I	nstall Con	crete Line	r, and Dew	ater Shaf
Final Site Work			Sec	limentatio	n Basin, S	ediment D	rying Lago	ons, Build	ings, Utiliti	es, and Fi	nish Site V	Vork.
Final Overlays			Fina	al Paveme	nt Restora	ation on A	ccess Road	ds and Adj	acent Roa	ds		
Site Reclamation			Rec	laim Land	outside o	f Final Fei	nce Lines					
Tunneling Operations			Bor	ing of Tun	nel and Re	emoval of	RTM					
1 Concrete Batch Plant			Cor	struct/Ere	ct and Op	erate Bato	ch Plant					
Southern Forebay Embankments			SOL	thern For	ebay Emba	ankments						
South Delta Pumping Plant and Inlet Structure			Sou	th Delta F	umping Pl	ant and Ir	nlet Structu	re				
Southern Forebay Outlet Structure and South Delta Outl	et and Co	ontrol Struc	ture Sou	thern For	ebay Outle	t Structur	e and Sout	h Delta Ou	utlet and C	ontrol Stru	icture	
			Cal	r	1	1 .1						

1 2

Figure 3-19. Alternative 1 Construction Schedule

3.7 Alternative 2a—Central Alignment, 7,500 cfs, Intakes A, B, and C

3 Alternative 2a would follow the same central alignment and involve the same facilities as Alternative 4 1, except that it would use three intakes and have additional facilities in the South Delta to connect 5 to the CVP. Alternative 2a would have a design capacity of 7,500 cfs to provide 1,500 cfs of water 6 delivery to the CVP Jones Pumping Plant in addition to 6,000 cfs of SWP deliveries. Accordingly, 7 sizes of some facilities would be larger than under Alternative 1 to accommodate the larger 8 conveyance capacity (Table 3-6). This alternative is considered to address the potential that the 9 Delta Conveyance Project could be operated to provide water supply conveyance capacity for the 10 CVP in coordination with the Bureau of Reclamation (Reclamation). Reclamation has not indicated 11 an interest in participating in the Delta Conveyance Project, but this alternative is included to 12 provide a comparison of potential impacts and benefits.

- Figures 3-2 and 3-17 provide, respectively, a map and schematic diagram of the conveyance facilities
 associated with the central alignment including Alternative 2a. Mapbook 3-1 depicts the locations of
 project facilities and major construction features for all central alignment alternatives (Alternatives
 1, 2a, 2b, and 2c).
- 17 The larger conveyance capacity would require the use of Intakes A, B, and C, described in Section 18 3.4.1, North Delta Intakes. While Intakes B and C would have a design capacity of 3,000 cfs, as they 19 would under Alternative 1, Intake A would provide an additional 1,500 cfs of diversion capacity to 20 achieve a total of 7,500 cfs. Intake A would have the same features and structures as Intakes B and C, 21 but with a diversion capacity of 1,500 cfs it would have a smaller footprint. The Intake A site would 22 cover approximately 166 acres during construction, and approximately 78 acres postconstruction. 23 Under Alternative 2a, the Intakes B and C tunnel shafts would have an inside diameter of 83 feet and 24 be used as TBM maintenance shafts; the northernmost tunnel reception shaft with an inside 25 diameter of 83 feet would be at Intake A.
- The cylindrical tee fish screen assembly would be the same as at Intakes B and C, except Intake A
 would require only 15 screen units at 100 cfs each.
- The tunnel length from Intake A to the Southern Forebay would be 41.5 miles. To accommodate
 7,500 cfs flow, the main tunnel and the dual tunnels from the Southern Forebay Outlet Structure to
 the South Delta Outlet and Control Structure would have an inside diameter of 40 feet (44-foot
 outside diameter), larger than that required under Alternative 1.
- 32 Tunnel shafts along the main tunnel alignment would be in the same locations as for Alternative 1, 33 but larger. Launch shafts along the main tunnel alignment would have an inside diameter of 120 feet (including each shaft of the double launch shaft at Twin Cities Complex); maintenance and reception 34 35 shafts would have inside diameters of 76 feet. The dual launch shafts at the Southern Forebay Outlet 36 Structure would have a 115-foot inside diameter and the dual reception shafts at the South Delta 37 Outlet and Control Structure would each have 90-foot inside diameters. Additionally, Alternative 2a 38 would have a 90-foot inside diameter launch shaft to a single 20-foot-diameter tunnel originating in 39 the Jones Control Structure adjacent to the South Delta Outlet and Control Structure. This tunnel 40 would terminate at a reception shaft (55 feet inside diameter) at the Jones Outlet Structure at the 41 CVP Jones Pumping Plant approach channel. Section 3.7.1, Southern Complex West of Byron Highway,
- 42 explains these facilities further.

- Launch shaft sites at Twin Cities Complex and Bouldin Island would be larger than under Alternative
 1 because of the larger shafts required for the larger TBMs and the need to store additional RTM
 generated by larger tunnels (Table 3-6). Levee improvements at Bouldin Island would be the same
 as under Alternative 1. The Southern Complex would have two temporary RTM storage areas of 193
 acres and 96 acres with stockpiles up to 7 feet high. It is not expected there would be any permanent
 long-term RTM stockpiles at the Southern Complex for Alternative 2a. However, peat soils and
- 7 excess topsoil and other soil materials would be stored at an area north of the Southern Forebay.
- 8 The Southern Forebay and the South Delta Conveyance Facilities would be the same as under
- 9 Alternative 1, except that under Alternative 2a the pumping plant building would be 99 feet wide by
- 10 413 feet long and hold eight pumps at 960 cfs (including two standby pumps), three pumps at 600
- 11 cfs (including one standby), and two portable pumps for dewatering the tunnel.
- Alternative 2a would also involve constructing the Jones Control Structure, the Jones Tunnel, the
 Jones Outlet Structure, and the Delta-Mendota Control Structure on the Southern Complex west of
 Byron Highway. These facilities are described in Section 3.7.1.
- 15 Alternative 2a would include the same access roads as shown on Figure 3-18 (Section 3.6, 16 *Alternative 1*). In addition, this alternative would require an approximately 2.5-mile extension of the 17 access road from Intake B to Intake A. This would be a 32-foot-wide paved road, with 12-foot lanes 18 and 4-foot shoulders and include a 350-foot-long, 32-foot-wide bridge over a drainage channel. 19 Toward the end of construction, about 9,500 feet of 24-foot-wide paved and 6,000 feet of 20-foot 20 wide gravel permanent access roads would be installed at Intake A. Access to the Jones Outlet 21 Structure and Delta-Mendota Control Structure would be provided along existing roads, including 22 Herdlyn Road and an access road to the CVP Jones Pumping Plant. Alternative 2a would require 23 additional electrical power supplies for Intake A, the Jones Control Structure, Jones Outlet Structure, 24 and the Delta-Mendota Control Structure. Approximately 2.1 miles of new 69-kV electrical 25 transmission lines would be installed underground adjacent to the Intake A site access route and 26 intake haul road, traveling south to a double-circuit, low-profile switching station on the southwest 27 quadrant of the intersection of the haul road and the site access road to Intake B. This new 28 underground power serving the intake would be routed to a new on-site substation at the intake. 29 Approximately 1.3 miles of existing overhead power lines at Intake A would be abandoned. To 30 maintain power to the adjacent residences and agricultural facilities currently powered by these 31 power lines, 0.6 mile of underground power would be installed adjacent to the existing access road, 32 connecting to the existing overhead power line where the Intake A site access road enters the intake 33 haul road.
- 34 To provide construction and operational power to the Delta-Mendota Control Structure, a connection to the existing PG&E line on Mountain House Road would be established. A new 35 36 overhead line would be installed from an existing pole on the east side of the road to a 25-foot by 37 25-foot metering area on the west side of the roadway, and the new line would continue 38 underground for approximately 650 feet to the new facility. Because of the critical control nature of 39 this facility, a generator would be provided for backup power in case of a power outage. This 40 alignment would temporarily affect approximately 0.6 acre and result in a permanent dedicated 41 easement and metering area of roughly 0.4 acre. Assuming 25- and 40-foot permanent and 42 temporary footprints, this relocation of non-project power would temporarily affect 2.9 acres and 43 permanently affect 1.8 acres in a dedicated utility easement.

- 1 The SCADA facilities would be similar to those described in Section 3.4, with the addition of
- 2 connections to Intake A and the new Jones Outlet Structure and Delta-Mendota Control Structure.

3 Table 3-6. Summary of Distinguishing Physical Characteristics of Alternative 2a

Characteristic	Description ^a
Alignment	Central
Conveyance capacity	7,500 cubic feet per second
Number of Intakes	3; Intake A at 1,500 cfs; Intakes B and C at 3,000 cfs each
Tunnel from Intakes to Southern Forebay	
Diameter	40 feet inside, 44 feet outside
Length	41.5 miles
Number of tunnel shafts ^b	11
Launch shaft diameter	120 feet inside
Reception and maintenance shafts diameter	76 feet inside
Twin Cities Complex	Construction acres: 546
	Permanent acres: 285
Bouldin Island Launch/Reception Shaft	Construction acres: 657
	Permanent acres: 544
Southern Complex	
Byron Tract working shaft diameter	120 feet inside
Southern Forebay Inlet Structure launch shaft diameter	120 feet inside
Pumping plant building	413 feet x 99 feet (approximately 0.94 acres)
Pumps	8 pumps at 960 cfs each, including two standby pumps
	3 pumps at 600 cfs, each, including one standby pump
	2 portable pumps to dewater tunnel
Southern Forebay Outlet Structure Dual Launch Shafts diameter	115 feet inside, each
Dual tunnels to South Delta Outlet and	40 feet inside diameter
Control Structure	44 feet outside diameter
	1.7 miles long
Facilities on Byron Tract	Construction acres: 1,457
	Permanent acres: 1,189
Facilities west of Byron Highway	Construction acres: 293
	Permanent acres: 210
South Delta Outlet and Control Structure	Includes Jones Control Structure
Dual tunnel reception shafts	2 shafts, each 90 feet inside diameter
Jones Tunnel Launch Shaft at the South Delta Outlet and Control Structure	90 feet inside diameter
Facilities to serve Jones Pumping Plant	
Jones Control Structure	222 feet wide x 370 feet long x 45 feet high
Single Jones Tunnel from Jones Control	20 feet inside diameter
Structure to Jones Outlet Structure	22 feet outside diameter
	7,900 feet (1.5 miles) long
	Maximum flow: 1,500 cts
Jones Outlet Structure	varies, 220 feet to 450 feet wide x 350 feet to 500 feet long x 32 feet high

Characteristic	Description ^a
Tunnel Reception Shaft at Jones Outlet	55 feet inside diameter
Structure	Top of shaft pad: at or near ground level
	Top of shaft pad elevation: 38 feet
Delta-Mendota Control Structure in Jones	312 feet wide x 1,031 feet long
Pumping Plant approach channel	
RTM Volumes and Storage	
Twin Cities Complex long-term RTM storage	275 acres x 15 feet high
(approximate)	
Bouldin Island long-term RTM storage	225 acres x 7 feet high
(approximate)	
Southern Forebay long-term RTM storage	0 acres
Total wet excavated RTM volume (for single	18.4 million cubic yards
main tunnel from intakes to Southern Forebay	
and dual South Delta Conveyance tunnels)	
Wet excavated RTM volume for Jones Tunnel	0.15 million cubic yards
between South Delta Outlet and Control	
Structure and Jones Outlet Structure	
cfs = cubic feet per second; RTM = reusable tunnel mate	erial. The height of the RTM storage stockpiles would decrease as

cfs = cubic feet per second; RTM = reusable tunnel material. The height
 the RTM subsides into the ground over time.

^a Acreage estimates represent the permanent surface footprints of selected facilities. Overall project acreage includes
 some facilities not listed, such as permanent access roads.

^b Number of shafts for the main tunnel from intakes to Southern Forebay, counting the double shaft at Twin Cities
 Complex as one shaft.

6 7

8 **3.7.1** Southern Complex West of Byron Highway

9 To deliver water to the CVP facilities, Alternative 2a would require additional facilities west of Byron
10 Highway in addition to those described in Section 3.4.6, Southern Complex West of Bryon Highway. A
11 new Delta-Mendota Control Structure would also be built under Alternative 2a; together these
12 facilities would convey water to the Jones Pumping Plant approach channel (a.k.a. Delta-Mendota
13 Canal).

14 **3.7.1.1** Jones Control Structure and Jones Tunnel

15The Jones Control Structure would be a reinforced concrete structure with radial control gates. It16would be connected directly to the west side of the South Delta Outlet and Control Structure (Figure173-12 and Figure 3-20). It would contain a 90-foot inside diameter TBM launch shaft that would18become the inlet shaft to a single new 20-foot-diameter, 1.5-mile-long Jones Tunnel, connecting to a19new Jones Outlet Structure adjacent to the Jones Pumping Plant approach channel. The Jones20Control Structure would be used to control flow from the Southern Forebay into the Jones Tunnel

21 and ultimately to the Delta-Mendota Canal.

22 **3.7.1.2** Jones Outlet Structure

The Jones Outlet Structure would be located along the Delta-Mendota Canal approach channel. The
 Jones Outlet Structure would contain a 55-foot-diameter reception shaft from which to remove the
 TBM. At the reception shaft, the flows would transition from the tunnel to an open channel discharge

into the Delta-Mendota Canal. The structure would be a flow-through facility with no operational
 control and would have no electrical or control systems (Figure 3-20).

3 **3.7.1.3** Delta-Mendota Control Structure

- 4 The Delta-Mendota Control Structure would be located in the Jones Pumping Plant approach 5 channel (Figure 3-20). The main feature of this structure would be motorized radial gates that 6 control the flow in the Delta-Mendota Canal. One smaller gate would be provided to allow control of 7 the flow rate to match what would be needed at the Jones Pumping Plant. The height of the structure 8 and surrounding grading would protect the downstream side of the structure from the 200-year 9 flood plus sea level rise for 2100 in the vicinity of the Clifton Court Forebay. The Jones Outlet 10 Structure and Delta-Mendota Control Structure would be located on land owned by the federal 11 government; excess excavated materials would be stockpiled on nonfederal land.
- 12 Figure 3-20 depicts these additional facilities.
- 13



14

15 Figure 3-20. Facilities to Serve Jones Pumping Plant

16 **3.7.2** Construction Schedule

17 Construction of Alternative 2a would take approximately 13 years. Construction would not take

18 place in all locations at the same time. Rather, it would proceed in stages, starting with site work at

19 the intakes and Twin Cities Complex and power and SCADA at maintenance shafts, and proceeding

- 20 to equipment decommissioning, site reclamation, and road overlays in the final years, as shown in
- 21 Figure 3-21.

FACILITIES	Year	1	Year 2	? Ye	ear 3	Year	4	Year	r 5	Yea	ır 6	Yea	r 7	Yea	r 8	Yea	ır 9	Yea	r 10	Year	11	Yea	r 12	Year	13
Intake A				Т																					
Access Roads Power and SCADA																									П
Initial Site Work																							_		
Cofferdam & Intake Structure				t																					
Intake Outlet Shaft Construction				t													-				_				
Final Site Work and Remove Equipment				t																S/	X	100			
Site Reclamation				t	-												-		-			1.2			
Final Road Overlays				t																					
Intake B				t																					
Access Roads Power and SCADA																									П
Initial Site Work				1											-				-						
Cofferdam & Intake Structure		-		t																			-		
Intake Outlet Shaft Construction				t	-				-														-		
Final Site Work and Remove Equipment				t														11		1					
Site Reclamation				t	-										-					SIL	13				
Final Road Overlays		-		t						-	-				-				-					-	
Intake C				t																					
Access Roads Power and SCADA			-	T																					
Initial Site Work				+	-						-				-		-		-		-		-		-
Cofferdam & Intake Structure		-		t	-																-		-		-
Intake Outlet Shaft Construction		-		t	-																				
Final Site Work and Remove Equipment		-		t	-				-							<i>(1)</i>		-							-
Site Poclamation		-		t			-			-					-	00							-		-
Final Road Overlave		-		t	-					-					-		-								
Lambert Read Concrete Batch Plant				÷																	-				
Concrete Batch Plant	N			Т	= 11		=		//		=		= 11	11		<i>"</i>		1 11	- =	`` <i>I</i> I	1	11 11			
Twin Cities Complex							-				-														
Access Roads Power and SCADA				t																					
Initial Site Work									-	-					-				-		-		-		-
Dual Launch Shafts Construction		-								-	-				-							-			
Tunneling Operations		-																							-
Final Site Work and Remove Equipment		-		t	-		٦																	-	
Site Reclamation		-		t							-				-										1
Final Road Overlays		-		t	-		-		-	-			-		-				-		-		-		
New Hope Tract				t																					
Access Roads Power and SCADA				T																					
Initial Site Work													-							-					
Maintenance Shaft Construction																							_		
Staten Island				Г																					
Access Roads Power and SCADA				Т																					
Initial Site Work				t																					
Maintenance Shaft Construction				t						-															
Final Road Overlays				t	F														-						
Bouldin Island				t														1							
Access Roads, Power, and SCADA				ł.																					٦
Initial Site Work															-										
Launch/Reception Shaft Construction		-		F									-		-									_	
Tunneling Operations				t																					
Final Site Work and Remove Equipment				t	-				٦												111		-		-
Site Reclamation				t																	1.2				
Final Road Overlays				+						-															
Mandeville Island																									
Access Roads, Power, and SCADA				1																					
Initial Site Work		-		T						-	-				-		-		-				-		
Maintenance Shaft Construction		-		+											-										
		_					_		_						_	_					_				_

Central 7,500 cfs

1

FACILITIES	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Year 6	Year 7	Year 8	Year 9	Year 10	Year 11	Year	12 Ye	ar 13
Bacon Island														
Access Roads, Power, and SCADA	-												Т	
Initial Site Work														
Concrete Batch Plants						11 = 1								
Reception Shaft Construction														-
Final Site Work and Remove Equipment														
Southern Forebay - Southern Complex on Byron Tract														
Access Roads, Power, and SCADA														
Initial Site Work														
Concrete Batch Plants		₩ ₩	- "	11 11	= 1 =		=, "//		=, ``//	= 11 11	=``			
Southern Forebay Inlet Structure and Working Shaft Construction														
Tunneling Operations from Northern Byron Tract														
Pumping Plant Construction		100	1	-					-					
Dual Launch Shafts at Outlet Structure Construction														
Tunneling Operations from Outlet Structure														
Southern Forebay Embankments Construction			*****	*****	*****	*****	*****	*****	*****	*****				
Outlet Structure Construction									1////	11/1//	1/1			
Emergency Spillway Construction										1//				
Final Site Work and Remove Equipment								12						
Site Reclamation											-SITT	12:51		
Final Road Overlays														
South Delta Conveyance - Southern Complex West of Byron Highway														
Access Roads, Power, and SCADA														
Initial Site Work														
South Delta Outlet and Control Structure Construction					1////	11/1/	1////	11/1/	1////	11///	11/1/	111		
California Aqueduct Control Structure Construction														
Dual Reception Shafts Construction														
Jones Outlet Structure and DMC Control Structure Construction						+ +	+ + +	+ + +	+ + +	+ +	+ +			
Launch Shaft at South Delta Outlet Structure Construction														
Jones Tunneling Operations from South Delta Outlet Structure														
Final Site Work and Remove Equipment											1//			
Site Reclamation												1		
Final Road Overlays														
Park-and-Ride Lots														
Construct all Park-and-Ride Lots														

Central 7,500 cfs

ι.		2	M	n	
_	<u> </u>	9	14	υ	

	Access Roads, Power, SCADA, and Park-and-Ride Lots	Clear & Grub, Construct Base, Place Surface Material, and Install Power and SCADA Utilities
	Initial Site Work	Clear & Grub, Demolition, Ground Improvement, Foundations, Levees (if applicable)
	Intake Structure	Cofferdam, Temporary and Final Levee/SR160, Fish Screen, Connections to Sedimentation Basin
	Tunnel Shafts	Raise Shaft Pad, Install Cutoff Walls, Excavate Shaft, Install Concrete Liner, and Dewater Shaft
	Final Site Work	Sedimentation Basin, Sediment Drying Lagoons, Buildings, Utilities, and Finish Site Work.
	Final Overlays	Final Pavement Restoration on Access Roads and Adjacent Roads
1.7	Site Reclamation	Reclaim Land outside of Final Fence Lines
	Tunneling Operations	Boring of Tunnel and Removal of RTM
11 11	Concrete Batch Plant	Construct/Erect and Operate Batch Plant
****	Southern Forebay Embankments	Southern Forebay Embankments
	South Delta Pumping Plant and Inlet Structure	South Delta Pumping Plant and Inlet Structure
[[]]	Southern Forebay Outlet Structure and South Delta Outlet and Control Structure	Southern Forebay Outlet Structure and South Delta Outlet and Control Structure
-	California Aqueduct Control Structure	California Aqueduct Control Structure
+ +	Jones Outlet Structure and DMC Control Structure	Jones Outlet Structure and DMC Control Structure

3.8 Alternative 2b—Central Alignment, 3,000 cfs, Intake C

Under Alternative 2b, all conveyance facilities and operational features would be the same as
described under Alternative 1 (Section 3.6), except that only Intake C would be constructed, and the
maximum diversion capacity would be 3,000 cfs. With the smaller diversion capacity, the tunnel
diameter would be 26 feet inside and about 28 feet outside, and its length from Intake C to the
Southern Forebay would be 37 miles (Table 3-7).

8 The Intake C tunnel shaft would have an inside diameter of 83 feet and would also serve as the TBM 9 reception shaft. Intake C would also include the emergency response facilities and the wastewater 10 facilities that would instead be located at Intake R under Alternative 1

10 facilities that would instead be located at Intake B under Alternative 1.

11Tunnel shaft locations would be the same as under Alternative 1. Launch shafts for the main tunnel12would have inside diameters of 110 feet and reception and maintenance shafts would have an inside13diameter of 53 feet. Launch shaft sites would be somewhat smaller than under Alternative 1 because14the smaller tunnel and shorter length would generate less RTM. The Southern Complex would have15two temporary RTM storage areas of 140 acres and 159 acres with stockpiles up to 4 feet high. It is16not expected that Alternative 2b would require permanent stockpiles of surplus RTM at the17Southern Complex. However, peat soils and topsoil and other soil materials would be stored at an

18 area north of the Southern Forebay.

19 Table 3-7. Summary of Distinguishing Physical Characteristics of Alternative 2b

Characteristic	Description ^a
Alignment	Central
Conveyance capacity	3,000 cubic feet per second
Number of Intakes	1; Intake C at 3,000 cfs
Tunnel from Intakes to Southern Forebay	
Diameter	26 feet inside, 28 feet, 4 inches outside
Length	37 miles
Number of tunnel shafts*	9
Launch shafts diameter	110 feet inside
Reception and maintenance shafts diameter	53 feet inside
Twin Cities Complex	Construction acres: 322
	Permanent acres: 26
Bouldin Island Launch/Reception Shaft	Construction acres: 540
	Permanent acres: 436
Southern Complex	
Byron Tract working shaft diameter	110 feet inside
Southern Forebay Inlet Structure launch shaft	110 feet inside
diameter	
Pumping plant building	345 feet x 99 feet (approximately 0.78 acre)
Pumps	5 pumps at 960 cfs each, including 2 standby pumps
	3 pumps at 600 cfs each, including 1 standby pump
	2 portable pumps to dewater tunnel

	Characteristic	Description ^a							
	Southern Forebay Outlet Structure Dual Launch Shafts diameter	115 feet inside, each							
	Facilities on Byron Tract	Construction acres: 1,457							
		Permanent acres: 1,189							
	Facilities west of Byron Highway	Same as Alternative 1							
	RTM Volumes and Storage								
	Twin Cities Complex long-term RTM storage (approximate)	15 acres x 15 feet high							
	Bouldin Island long-term RTM storage (approximate)	129 acres x 5 feet high							
	Southern Forebay long-term RTM storage	0							
	Total wet excavated RTM volume (for single main tunnel from intakes to Southern Forebay and dual South Delta Conveyance tunnels)	7.5 million cubic yards							
1 2	cfs = cubic feet per second; RTM = reusable tunnel materia lower as the RTM subsides into the ground.	l. The long-term height of the RTM storage stockpiles would be							
3 4 5	^a Acreage estimates represent the permanent surface footp some facilities not listed, such as permanent access roads.	rints of selected facilities. Overall project acreage includes							
6 7	All facilities at the Southern Complex would be under Alternative 1 (Section 3.6), except with	e the same as described in Sections 3.4.5 and 3.4.6, and a reduced diversion capacity, the South Delta Pumping							
8	Plant would have a maximum capacity of 3,000 cfs, fewer pumps, and the pumping plant building								
9	and electrical building would be smaller. The pumping plant building would be 99 feet wide by 345								
10 11	feet long and hold five pumps at 960 cfs (including two standby pumps), three pumps at 600 cfs (including one standby), and two portable pumps for dewatering the tunnel.								

- 12 Access roads would be the same as under Alternative 1, except that Alternative 2b would not require 13 the access road between Intake C and Intake B.
- 14 Locations of temporary and permanent electrical lines and substations would be the same as
- 15 described in Section 3.4.10, *Electrical Facilities*, except that these facilities would not include power 16 supplies to Intake B or a double-circuit, low-profile switching station at Intake C.
- 17 The SCADA facilities would be the same as under Alternative 1, except that this alternative would 18 not include SCADA facilities to Intake B. The length of the underground SCADA lines would be the 19 same as under Alternative 1 except without the 0.5 mile from Intake B to the intake haul road.
- 20 The goals and activities of land reclamation would be the same as described in Section 3.4.14, Land 21 Reclamation.

3.8.1 **Construction Schedule** 22

23 Construction of Alternative 2b would take approximately 12 years. Construction would not take 24 place in all locations at the same time. Rather, it would proceed in stages, starting with site work at 25 the intake and Twin Cities Complex and power and SCADA at maintenance shafts, and proceeding to 26 equipment decommissioning, site reclamation, and road overlays in the final years, as shown in 27 Figure 3-22.

Delta Conveyance Project Draft EIR

28

FACILITIES	Year 1	Yea	ar 2	Year 3	Year 4	I Y	ear 5	Yea	ar 6	Yea	ır 7	Year	8	Yea	r 9	Year	r 10	Year	11	Year	12
Intake C						T															
Access Roads, Power, and SCADA						Т															
Initial Site Work																					
Cofferdam & Intake Structure																					
Intake Outlet Shaft Construction																					
Final Site Work and Remove Equipment														(II)							
Site Reclamation																1:7.	1				
Final Road Overlays																					
Lambert Road Concrete Batch Plant																					
Concrete Batch Plant	11	11		// == \\	<u></u>	· '//	= 11	W	= -	`// =	= 11	W	=,,	``// -	= 1						
Twin Cities Complex																					
Access Roads, Power, and SCADA						Т															
Initial Site Work																					
Dual Launch Shafts Construction																					
Tunneling Operations																					
Final Site Work and Remove Equipment																1. 1.1.1.	1				
Site Reclamation																		1.7.	1		
Final Road Overlays																					
New Hope Tract																					
Access Roads, Power, and SCADA						Т															
Initial Site Work																					
Maintenance Shaft Construction																					
Staten Island																					
Access Roads, Power, and SCADA						Т															
Initial Site Work																					
Maintenance Shaft Construction																					
Final Road Overlays																					
Bouldin Island																					
Access Roads, Power, and SCADA																					
Initial Site Work																					
Launch/Reception Shaft Construction																					
Tunneling Operations																					
Final Site Work and Remove Equipment																	111	111			
Site Reclamation																1:2		ii.			
Final Road Overlays																					
Mandeville Island																					
Access Roads, Power, and SCADA																					
Initial Site Work																					
Maintenance Shaft Construction																					
Bacon Island																					
Access Roads, Power, and SCADA						T															
Initial Site Work																					
Concrete Batch Plants						T		"// -	- 11	"	=	`` <i>II</i>									
Reception Shaft Construction																					
Final Site Work and Remove Equipment																11					

1

Central 3,000 cfs

Cofferdam, Temporary and Final Levee/SR160, Fish Screen, Connections to Sedimentation Basin

Raise Shaft Pad, Install Cutoff Walls, Excavate Shaft, Install Concrete Liner, and Dewater Shaft

Sedimentation Basin, Sediment Drying Lagoons, Buildings, Utilities, and Finish Site Work.

Final Pavement Restoration on Access Roads and Adjacent Roads

Reclaim Land outside of Final Fence Lines

Boring of Tunnel and Removal of RTM

Southern Forebay Embankments

California Aqueduct Control Structure

Construct/Erect and Operate Batch Plant

South Delta Pumping Plant and Inlet Structure

FACILITIES	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Year 6	Year 7	Year 8	Year 9	Year 10	Year 11	Year 12
Southern Forebay - Southern Complex on Byron Tract												
Access Roads, Power, and SCADA												
Initial Site Work												
Concrete Batch Plants		11 11 ==	, ``II =	1 11 -	, " == \\	N "	`# ≠ W	W "	∥ ≠ ₩	N		
Southern Forebay Inlet Structure and Working Shaft Construction												
Tunneling Operations from Northern Byron Tract												
Pumping Plant Construction												
Dual Launch Shafts at Outlet Structure Construction												
Tunneling Operations from Outlet Structure												
Southern Forebay Embankments Construction										****		
Outlet Structure Construction								/////	/////	/////		
Emergency Spillway Construction								7//	11/1/			
Final Site Work and Remove Equipment							12		Sin			
Site Reclamation										122	NT WIN	
Final Road Overlays												
South Delta Conveyance - Southern Complex West of Byron Highway												
Access Roads, Power, and SCADA												
Initial Site Work												
South Delta Outlet and Control Structure Construction				1////	11/1/	1////	11///	11/1//	111/1	11/1/	11	
California Aqueduct Control Structure Construction				<u> </u>								
Dual Reception Shafts Construction												
Final Site Work and Remove Equipment										SIL	1110	
Site Reclamation											-1	
Final Road Overlays												
Park-and-Ride Lots												
Construct all Park-and-Ride Lots												
						й	nin win	din vi				
Central 3,000 cfs												
LEGEND												
Access Roads, Power, SCADA, and Park-and-Ride	Lots		Clea	r & Grub,	Construct	Base, Plac	ce Surface	Material, a	and Instal	Power an	d SCADA	Utilities
Initial Site Work			Clea	r & Grub,	Demolition	, Ground	mproveme	ent, Found	ations, Le	vees (if ap	plicable)	

1	
_	
2	

Figure 3-22. Alternative 2b Construction Schedule

Intake Structure

Tunnel Shafts

Final Site Work

Site Reclamation

Tunneling Operations

N Concrete Batch Plant

Southern Forebay Embankments

California Aqueduct Control Structure

South Delta Pumping Plant and Inlet Structure

Final Overlays

Southern Forebay Outlet Structure and South Delta Outlet and Control Structure Southern Forebay Outlet Structure and South Delta Outlet and Control Structure

3.9 Alternative 2c—Central Alignment, 4,500 cfs, Intakes B and C

Under Alternative 2c, all conveyance facilities and operational features would be the same as
described under Alternative 1 (Section 3.6), but Intake C would be constructed with a maximum
diversion capacity of 1,500 cfs instead of 3,000 cfs, for a total diversion capacity of 4,500 cfs. This
would allow the permanent intake site to be smaller than under Alternative 1, with a slightly
different layout. The main tunnel diameter would be 31 feet inside, 34 feet outside, and the tunnel
length would be 39 miles from the intakes to the Southern Forebay.

- 9 Intake C with 1,500-cfs capacity would have a cylindrical tee fish screen with 15 units of 100-cfs
 10 capacity each instead of 30 units. Other key items would also have different dimensions than under
 11 Alternative 1, because of the smaller capacity of this alternative (Table 3-8).
- 12 Intake shafts would have an inside diameter of 83 feet. The Intake B tunnel shaft would also serve as 13 the tunnel's TBM reception shaft. Shaft locations would be the same as under Alternative 1, but shaft
- 14 diameters would be smaller. Launch shafts along the main tunnel alignment would have inside
- 15 diameters of 110 feet; reception and maintenance shafts would have inside diameters of 63 feet.
- 16 Alternative 2c would generate less soil material and RTM for on-site reuse, export, or storage.
- 17 Launch shaft sites at Twin Cities Complex and Bouldin Island would be smaller than under
- 18 Alternative 1 because the volume of RTM generated by boring the smaller tunnel would be less and
- 19 would require smaller RTM storage areas at TBM launch shaft sites. The Southern Complex would
- 20 have two temporary RTM storage areas of 165 acres and 125 acres with stockpiles up to 5 feet high.
- 21 No surplus RTM would be permanently stockpiled at the Southern Complex.
- The Southern Complex would be the same as described in Sections 3.4.5 and 3.4.6, and under
 Alternative 1 (Section 3.6), except the South Delta Pumping Plant building would be 99 feet wide by
 345 feet long and hold six pumps at 960 cfs (including two standby pumps), three pumps at 600 cfs
 (including one standby), and two portable pumps for dewatering the tunnel. Facilities west of Byron
 Highway would be the same as under Alternative 1.
- 27 Temporary construction access, permanent facility access, and locations of temporary and
- permanent electrical transmission lines and substations would be the same under Alternative 2c as
 described under Alternative 1.

30 Table 3-8. Summary of Distinguishing Physical Characteristics of Alternative 2c

Characteristic	Description ^a
Alignment	Central
Conveyance capacity	4,500 cubic feet per second
Number of Intakes	2; Intake B at 3,000 cfs and Intake C at 1,500 cfs
Tunnel from Intakes to Southern Forebay	
Diameter	31 feet inside
Length	39 miles
Number of tunnel shafts ^b	10
Launch shaft diameter (including each shaft of double launch shafts)	110 feet inside

Characteristic	Description ^a
Reception and maintenance shafts diameter	63 feet inside
Twin Cities Complex	Construction acres: 392
	Permanent acres: 63
Bouldin Island Launch/Reception Shaft	Construction acres: 585
	Permanent acres: 479
Southern Complex	
Byron Tract working shaft diameter	110 feet inside
Southern Forebay Inlet Structure Launch Shaft diameter	110 feet inside
Pumping plant building	378 feet x 99 feet
Pumps	6 pumps at 960 cfs, each, including 2 standby pumps.
	3 pumps at 600 cfs, each, including 1 standby pump.
	2 portable pumps to dewater tunnel.
Southern Forebay Outlet Structure Dual Launch Shafts diameter	115 feet inside, each
Facilities on Byron Tract	Construction acres: 1,457
	Permanent acres: 1,189
Facilities west of Byron Highway	Same as Alternative 1
RTM Volumes and Storage	
Twin Cities Complex long-term RTM storage (approximate)	52 acres x 15 feet high
Bouldin Island long-term RTM storage (approximate)	168 acres x 5.5 feet high
Southern Forebay long-term RTM storage	0
Total wet excavated RTM volume (for single main tunnel from intakes to Southern Forebay and dual South Delta Conveyance tunnels)	10.7 million cubic yards

1 cfs = cubic feet per second; RTM = reusable tunnel material. The height of the RTM storage stockpiles would decrease as

2 the RTM subsides into the ground over time.

³ ^a Acreage estimates represent the permanent surface footprints of selected facilities. Overall project acreage includes

4 some facilities not listed, such as permanent access roads.

^b Number of shafts for the main tunnel from intakes to Southern Forebay, counting the double shaft at Twin Cities
 Complex as one shaft.

6 Complex as one shaft.

7 3.9.1 Construction Schedule

8 Construction of Alternative 2c would take approximately 12 years. Construction would not take

9 place in all locations at the same time. Rather, it would proceed in stages, starting with site work at

10 the intakes and Twin Cities Complex and power and SCADA at maintenance shafts, and proceeding

11 to equipment decommissioning, site reclamation, and road overlays in the final years, as shown in

12 Figure 3-23.

FACILITIES	Year	1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year	5	Year	6 Y	′ear 7	Yea	r 8	Yea	ır 9	Year	10	Year 1	1 Ye	ear 12
Intake B							1												
Access Roads Power and SCADA		7					Т		Т									Т	
Initial Site Work																			_
Cofferdam & Intake Structure		-																	
Intake Outlet Shaft Construction										_									
Final Site Work and Remove Equipment															1		1	1	_
Site Reclamation																	Sin 13		
Final Road Overlavs												_							
Intake C																			
Access Roads Power and SCADA							Т		Т									Т	
Initial Site Work																			
Cofferdam & Intake Structure																		1	
Intake Outlet Shaft Construction																			
Final Site Work and Remove Equipment		-																1	
Site Reclamation															1.7.	-		1	
Final Road Overlays												_							
Lambert Road Concrete Batch Plant																			
Concrete Batch Plant	1	\ ,		// = \\		11 =	11	=	=	1=1		=	··//	- 1	, ₁₁			Т	
Twin Cities Complex																			
Access Roads Power and SCADA							Т		Т									Т	
Initial Site Work										_									
Dual Launch Shafts Construction																		+	
Tunneling Operations																			
Final Site Work and Remove Equipment														1	11		5/1		
Site Reclamation									+								1	1.1.1	51
Final Road Overlays																			
New Hope Tract																			
Access Roads, Power, and SCADA							Т											Т	
Initial Site Work																			
Maintenance Shaft Construction																			
Staten Island																			
Access Roads, Power, and SCADA							Т											Т	
Initial Site Work																			
Maintenance Shaft Construction					1947 - 19 1947 - 1947 - 1947 - 1947 - 1947 - 1947 - 1947 - 1947 - 1947 - 1947 - 1947 - 1947 - 1947 - 1947 - 1947 - 1947 -														
Final Road Overlays																			
Bouldin Island																			
Access Roads, Power, and SCADA							Т											Т	
Initial Site Work																			
Launch/Reception Shaft Construction																			
Tunneling Operations							-												
Final Site Work and Remove Equipment																	111/10	8	
Site Reclamation																17	1		
Final Road Overlays																		÷	
Mandeville Island																			
Access Roads, Power, and SCADA							Т											Т	
Initial Site Work																			
Maintenance Shaft Construction																			
Bacon Island																			
Access Roads, Power, and SCADA																		T	
Initial Site Work																			
Concrete Batch Plants								" =	//	11 =	, "//								
Reception Shaft Construction																			
Final Site Work and Remove Equipment																			

1

Central 4,500 cfs

FACILITIES	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Year 6	Year 7	Year 8	Year 9	Year 10	Year 11	Year 1
Southern Forebay - Southern Complex on Byron Tract												
Access Roads, Power, and SCADA												
Initial Site Work												
Concrete Batch Plants		₩ ₩	=`` <i> ≠</i>	<i>"""</i>	= " =	= // // ·	=, "//	_ // //	=//	= 11 II	· =, ``//	1
Southern Forebay Inlet Structure and Working Shaft Construction												
Tunneling Operations from Northern Byron Tract												
Pumping Plant Construction												
Dual Launch Shafts at Outlet Structure Construction												
Tunneling Operations from Outlet Structure												
Southern Forebay Embankments Construction				*****		*****		*****	*****	*****		
Outlet Structure Construction									1////	/////	///	
Emergency Spillway Construction									1////	111		
Final Site Work and Remove Equipment								\$////				
Site Reclamation												11:11
Final Road Overlays												
South Delta Conveyance - Southern Complex West of Byron Highway												
Access Roads, Power, and SCADA												
Initial Site Work												
South Delta Outlet and Control Structure Construction					1////	1////	/////	11/1/	11/1/	11/1/	1/////	1//
California Aqueduct Control Structure Construction												
Dual Reception Shafts Construction												
Final Site Work and Remove Equipment												
Site Reclamation											1.	1
Final Road Overlays												
Park-and-Ride Lots												
Construct all Park-and-Ride Lots												
entral 4,500 cfs												
EGEND	Late		Clor	r & Crub	Construct	Paso Plac	o Surface	Matorial	and Inetal	Dowor on	4 60 4 DA	Itilitioe
Initial Site Work	LUIS		Clea	ir & Grub,	Demolition	Ground I	morovem	ent Found	ations I o	voos (if an	nlicable)	Junues
Intake Structure			Coff	erdam Te	mporary ar	nd Final I e	vee/SR1	60. Fish Sc	reen. Con	nections to	Sedimen	ation Ra
Tunnel Shafts			Rais	e Shaft P	ad Install (Cutoff Wall	s Excava	te Shaft Ir	istall Conc	crete l iner	and Dewa	iter Shaf
Final Site Work			Sed	mentation	Basin Se	diment Dr.	/ing ago	ons Ruildir	nas Utilitie	and Fin	ish Site W	ork
Final Overlays			Fina	I Paveme	nt Restorat	ion on Acc	ess Road	s and Adia	cent Road	s		-114
Site Reclamation			Rec	aim I and	outside of	Final Fend	e Lines					
Tunneling Operations			Bori	na of Tunr	nel and Rer	noval of R	TM					
Concrete Batch Plant			Con	struct/Fre	ct and Ope	rate Batch	Plant					
Southern Forebay Embankments			Sou	hern Fore	bay Emba	nkments	. INTE					
South Delta Pumping Plant and Inlet Structure			Sou	h Delta P	umping Pla	int and Inle	et Structur	e				
Southern Forebay Outlet Structure and South Delta Outle	et and Co	ntrol Struct	ure Sout	hern Fore	hav Outlet	Structure	and South	n Delta Out	let and Co	ontrol Strue	cture	

Figure 3-23. Alternative 2c Construction Schedule

California Aqueduct Control Structure

California Aqueduct Control Structure

3.10 Alternative 3—Eastern Alignment, 6,000 cfs, Intakes B and C

3 This section summarizes the distinctive characteristics of Alternative 3, which includes the major 4 features described in Section 3.4 that are common to most eastern alignment alternatives 5 (Alternatives 3, 4a, 4b, and 4c). Each eastern alignment alternative is then described relative to 6 Alternative 3 and its corresponding central alignment alternative in the respective sections that 7 follow. Figure 3-2b shows the eastern alignment and major project facilities. Figure 3-24 is a 8 schematic diagram of the conveyance facilities associated with the eastern alignment alternatives 9 (Alternatives 3, 4a, 4b, and 4c). Figure 3-2b, Mapbook 3-2, and Figure 3-24 show locations of project 10 facilities and major construction features for the eastern alignment alternative with 7,500 cfs 11 conveyance capacity (Alternative 4a) in order to represent the potential maximum extent of the 12 alignment.

- Alternative 3 would have the same 6,000-cfs capacity as Alternative 1, but water from the north
 Delta Intakes B and C would be conveyed from the Twin Cities Complex to the south Delta through a
 tunnel on an eastern alignment, with tunnel shafts at different locations than under Alternative 1, as
- 16 shown on Figure 3-2b.
- The tunnel diameter would be 36 feet inside and 39 feet outside, the same as Alternative 1, but on
 this alignment the tunnel would extend 42 miles from the north Delta intakes to the new pumping
 plant at the Southern Forebay. The invert elevations of the tunnel would the same as under
 Alternative 1. Table 3-2 presents tunnel dimensions by alternative.
- Beyond the Twin Cities Complex double launch shaft, eastern alignment alternatives (Alternatives 3,
 4a, 4b, and 4c) would have shafts along the main tunnel route at the following locations.
- New Hope Tract maintenance shaft (eastern)
- Canal Ranch Tract maintenance shaft
- Terminous Tract reception shaft
- King Island maintenance shaft
- Lower Roberts Island reception and launch shaft
- Upper Jones Tract maintenance shaft
- Byron Tract Working Shaft (launch shaft)
- Southern Forebay Inlet Structure launch shaft
- Southern Forebay Outlet Structure and dual launch shafts (Section 3.4.5.4)
- Dual reception shafts at the South Delta Outlet and Control Structure along SWP Banks Pumping
 Plant approach channel (Section 3.4.6.1)
- 34 Reception shafts under Alternative 3 would be located at Intake B, Terminous Tract, and Lower
- 35 Roberts Island. The Lower Roberts Island reception shaft would also serve as a launch shaft, as
- 36 described below. The reception shaft on Terminous Tract would receive the TBM launched from
- 37 Lower Roberts Island and the TBM launched from Twin Cities Complex.

- 1 The double launch shaft at the Twin Cities Complex that would allow the TBM to tunnel north
- 2 toward the intakes and south toward the Southern Forebay would be the same as under Alternative
- 3 1. Under Alternative 3, however, the TBM would tunnel south on the eastern alignment. The total
- size of the permanent site under Alternative 3 would be 170 acres because of a larger permanent
 RTM storage area necessitated by the longer tunnel length, which would generate more RTM.
- 6 Under Alternative 3, the tunnel launch site on Lower Roberts Island would launch the TBM north
 7 toward Terminous Tract. The launch shaft would also serve as a reception shaft for recovery of the
 8 TBM launched from Byron Tract.
- 9 The Lower Roberts Island site would accommodate the shaft pad with shaft, tunnel liner segment 10 storage, slurry/grout mixing plant, shops and offices for construction crews. RTM handling facilities 11 (including RTM temporary wet storage and RTM natural drying areas), water treatment plant, 12 emergency response facilities, a helipad, and other equipment and structures. Under the eastern 13 alignment alternatives, RTM would be handled at Lower Roberts Island (instead of Bouldin Island) 14 in addition to the Twin Cities Complex and the Southern Complex. A conveyor would move RTM 15 from the shaft site approximately 2 miles along the access road to a separate RTM handling and 16 storage area. RTM generated at Lower Roberts Island would be used to backfill borrow areas on-17 site. Approximately 71 acres of the site would be used for permanent RTM stockpiles up to 15 feet 18 high that could potentially be used for future, as yet unidentified projects.
- 19 Portions of the existing perimeter levee on the Lower Roberts Island site do not comply with the 20 Public Law 84-99 Delta-specific levee design standard because of insufficient freeboard or slopes. To 21 address flood risk, the project would perform targeted repairs to existing levees to address 22 geometry and historic performance issues that could recur during a potential high-water event. 23 Following this standard, the Lower Roberts Island levee would be designed with 1.5 feet of 24 freeboard above the 100-year flood elevation, minimum 16-foot crest width, exterior slopes of 25 2H:1V, and interior slopes ranging from 3H:1V to 5H:1V, depending on levee height and peat 26 thickness. Levee modifications would occur along the Turner Cut eastern levee adjacent to West 27 Neugebauer Road. All of the modifications would occur on the landside of the levees. Temporary 28 levee modification access roads would be constructed along the landside toe of the existing levee at 29 current grade level. The construction and postconstruction site for levee modifications would 30 occupy approximately 30 acres, plus an additional 37 acres for temporary levee modification access 31 roads.
- 32 Table 3-9 summarizes the distinguishing characteristics of Alternative 3.



1 2

2 Figure 3-24. Project Schematic Eastern Alignment Alternatives

3	Under Alternative 3, the construction site for the Southern Complex on Byron Tract would occupy
4	1,488 acres, and the permanent footprint would cover 1,220 acres. The project facilities of the
5	Southern Complex would be the same as described in Sections 3.4.5 and 3.4.6, and under Alternative
6	1 (Section 3.6) except for RTM, peat, and topsoil storage areas. The TBM would bore from the Byron
7	Tract working shaft toward the reception shaft on Lower Roberts Island instead of Bouldin Island.
8	The Southern Complex would have two temporary RTM storage areas of 219 acres and 70 acres
9	with stockpiles up to 9 feet high, for RTM generated on-site or at the Twin Cities Complex. Excess
10	RTM from tunneling at the Southern Complex would be moved to a long-term storage area north of
11	the Southern Forebay on the Southern Complex; the RTM stockpile there would occupy about 30
12	acres and be 15 feet high. Peat soils (51 acres) and topsoil and other soil materials (41 acres) would
12	also be stored in that area

13 also be stored in that area.

14 Table 3-9. Summary of Distinguishing Physical Characteristics of Alternative 3

Characteristic	Description ^a
Alignment	Eastern
Conveyance capacity	6,000 cubic feet per second
Number of Intakes	2; Intakes B and C at 3,000 cfs each
Tunnel from Intakes to Southern Forebay	
Diameter	36 feet inside, 39 feet outside
Length	42 miles
Number of tunnel shafts ^b	11
Launch shaft diameter (including each shaft at double launch shafts and combined launch/reception shafts)	115 feet inside
Reception and maintenance shafts diameter	70 feet inside
Twin Cities Complex	Construction acres: 479
	Permanent acres: 170

Characteristic	Description ^a
Lower Roberts Island Launch/Reception Shaft	Construction acres: 407
	Permanent acres: 176
Southern Complex	Same as Alternative 1 except for facilities on Byron Tract
Facilities on Byron Tract	Construction acres: 1,488
	Permanent acres: 1,220
Facilities west of Byron Highway	Construction acres: 164
	Permanent acres: 112
RTM Volumes and Storage	
Twin Cities Complex long-term RTM storage (approximate)	159 acres x 15 feet high
Lower Roberts Island long-term RTM storage (approximate)	71 acres x 15 feet high
Southern Forebay long-term RTM storage (approximate)	30 acres x 15 feet high
Total wet excavated RTM volume (for single main tunnel from intakes to Southern Forebay and dual South Delta Conveyance tunnels)	14.8 million cubic yards

cfs = cubic feet per second; RTM = reusable tunnel material. The height of the RTM storage stockpiles would decrease as
 the RTM subsides into the ground over time.

^a Acreage estimates represent the permanent surface footprints of selected facilities. Overall project acreage includes
 some facilities not listed, such as permanent access roads.

^b Number of shafts for the main tunnel from intakes to Southern Forebay, counting the double shaft at Twin Cities
 Complex as one shaft.

7

Access roads to Intakes B and C. relocation of SR 160. and new or modified access roads for the Tv

Access roads to Intakes B and C, relocation of SR 160, and new or modified access roads for the Twin
 Cities Complex and Southern Complex would be the same as under Alternative 1. Separate access

10 roads would be constructed for New Hope Tract, Canal Ranch Tract, Terminous Tract, King Island,

11 Lower Roberts Island, and Upper Jones Tract. All eastern alignment alternatives and the Bethany

12 Reservoir alignment would involve constructing an overpass over the EBMUD) Mokelumne

- 13 Aqueducts. Approximately 20 feet of clearance would be provided from the top of the Mokelumne
- 14 Aqueducts to the bottom of the bridge deck. This height would be subject to design development and
- 15 coordination with EBMUD. Figure 3-25 shows access roads specific to the eastern alignment

16 alternatives.

California Department of Water Resources



2 Figure 3-25. Road Modifications under Eastern Alignment Alternatives

1

Delta Conveyance Project	Public Draft	July 2022
Draft EIR	3-99	ICF 103653.0.003

This page intentionally left blank

- 1 Alternative 3 would use the same rail-served materials depots serving the Twin Cities Complex and
- 2 the Southern Complex described in Section 3.4.8, *Rail-Served Materials Depots*. Alternative 3 would
- 3 also have a rail depot on Lower Roberts Island. The rail-served materials depot at Lower Roberts
- 4 Island would involve 3.9 miles of new track, 15 rail turnouts, an aggregate unloading pit, and
- 5 materials storage and vehicle staging areas. The railroad would connect the rail lines on the Port of
- Stockton to rails on Lower Roberts Island. A new railroad bridge would be constructed across Burns
 Cut, using the same bridge as proposed for road modifications shown on Figure 30-25. No additional
- Cut, using the same bridge as proposed for road modifications shown on Figure 30-25. No additional
 construction access roads would be needed for access to the Lower Roberts Island tunnel shaft site
- 9 besides those shown.
- Electric power lines and SCADA facilities would be similar to those described in Section 3.4.10,
 Electrical Facilities, and Section 3.4.11, *SCADA Facilities*. Different electric power alignments would
 be used for the tunnel shafts on the eastern alignment between the Twin Cities Complex and the
 Southern Forebay. For instance, because Lower Roberts Island is so much closer to existing high voltage transmission lines than Bouldin Island, the total distance of new lines for the eastern
 alignment is about 15% shorter than for Alternative 1. SCADA operations would be similarly
 customized to the eastern alignment facility locations.
- The same construction support facilities described in Section 3.4.15, *Other Construction Support Facilities*, would support Alternative 3. Support facilities described for Bouldin Island would be at
 Lower Roberts Island instead.
- Water would be available for use under surface water rights at Lower Roberts Island. These surface
 water rights also serve adjacent areas. If the facilities used by adjacent properties to convey water
 are located on a parcel to be used for the tunnel shaft, the water pipelines or canals would be
- 22 are rotated on a parter to be used for the tunner shart, the water23 installed to maintain service to the adjacent properties.
- Water supplies and water treatment, storage, and drainage strategies would be similar to those
 described in Section 3.4.15.5, *Local Water Supply, Drainage, and Utilities*. Different parcels would be
 affected at tunnel shaft locations on the eastern alignment.

27 **3.10.1** Construction Schedule

Construction of Alternative 3 would take approximately 13 years. Construction would not take place
 in all locations at the same time. Rather, it would proceed in stages, starting with site work at the
 intakes and Twin Cities Complex and power and SCADA at maintenance shafts, and proceeding to
 equipment decommissioning, site reclamation, and road overlays in the final years, as shown in

32 Figure 3-26.

FACILITIES	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 6	Year 6	Year 7	Year 8	Year 9) Year 1	0 Year 11	Year 12	Year	13 Ye	ar 14
Intake B															
Access Roads, Power, and SCADA															
Initial Site Work															
Cofferdam & Intake Structure															
Intake Outlet Shaft Construction															
Final Site Work and Remove Equipment										S					
Site Reclamation															
Final Road Overlays															
Intake C															
Access Roads, Power, and SCADA															
Initial Site Work															
Cofferdam & Intake Structure															
Intake Outlet Shaft Construction															
Final Site Work and Remove Equipment															
Site Reclamation										1.2.	5				
Final Road Overlays															
Lambert Road Concrete Batch Plant															
Concrete Batch Plant	//	N = 1	// == \\				`II =	W W =		11 11				Т	
Twin Cities Complex															
Access Roads, Power, and SCADA															
Initial Site Work															-
Dual Launch Shafts Construction															
Tunneling Operations														1	-
Final Site Work and Remove Equipment															1
Site Reclamation												12			
Final Road Overlavs															
New Hope Tract															
Access Roads, Power, and SCADA														Т	
Initial Site Work															
Maintenance Shaft Construction															
Canal Ranch Tract															
Access Roads, Power, and SCADA															
Initial Site Work															
Maintenance Shaft Construction				A.C. 1944 - 5											
Terminous Tract															
Access Roads, Power, and SCADA														T	
Initial Site Work															
Reception Shaft Construction															
Final Site Work and Remove Equipment								SINS							
King Island															
Access Roads, Power, and SCADA														Т	
Initial Site Work															
Maintenance Shaft Construction															
Lower Roberts Island															
Access Roads, Power, and SCADA														Т	
Initial Site Work															
Launch/Reception Shaft Construction														+	
Tunneling Operations															
Final Site Work and Remove Equipment															
Site Reclamation											1:2:2	SIT			
Final Road Overlavs															
- maintoud ovonayo													1 · · ·		-

1

Eastern 6,000 cfs

FACILITIES	Year	1	Year 2	Yea	ar 3	Year 4	Year	5	Year 6	Year	7 Ye	ear 8	Yea	9	Year 1	0 Ye	ar 11	Yea	r 12	Year	13	Yea	ar 14
Upper Jones Tract																					T		
Access Roads, Power, and SCADA																					Т		
Initial Site Work																					Τ		
Maintenance Shaft Construction																							
Southern Forebay - Southern Complex on Byron Tract																							
Access Roads, Power, and SCADA																į.							
Initial Site Work																							
Concrete Batch Plants			11 11	= "	11 =	И И	=, ``	1	W W	=_"" ·	= 11	//	=, ``II	1	11 11	=	" =	//					
Southern Forebay Inlet Structure and Working Shaft Construction							ala da		_														
Tunneling Operations from Northern Byron Tract																							
Pumping Plant Construction																							
Dual Launch Shafts at Outlet Structure Construction																							
Tunneling Operations from Outlet Structure																							
Southern Forebay Embankments Construction				***	***	*****		\otimes	*****	****	****	****	****	*	****	8							
Outlet Structure Construction													////	11	1///	///	2				Τ		
Emergency Spillway Construction													1///	1/	11								
Final Site Work and Remove Equipment												1111	SIII	//			11P	////		Siii)	F		
Site Reclamation																11		11-					
Final Road Overlays																							
South Delta Conveyance - Southern Complex West of Byron Highway																							
Access Roads, Power, and SCADA																					Τ		
Initial Site Work																							
South Delta Outlet and Control Structure Construction							1///	1/	/////	1////	111	11/1	111	1/	1111	1//	11/	111					
California Aqueduct Control Structure Construction								-			-					Г					Т		
Dual Reception Shafts Construction																					Τ		
Final Site Work and Remove Equipment																	<u>///=</u>	=//					
Site Reclamation																	1	The D					
Final Road Overlays																							
Park-and-Ride Lots																							
Construct all Park-and-Ride Lots																							

Eastern 6,000 cfs

	Access Roads, Power, SCADA, and Park-and-Ride Lots	Clear & Grub, Construct Base, Place Surface Material, and Install Power and SCADA Utilities
	Initial Site Work	Clear & Grub, Demolition, Ground Improvement, Foundations, Levees (if applicable)
	Intake Structure	Cofferdam, Temporary and Final Levee/SR160, Fish Screen, Connections to Sedimentation Basin
	Tunnel Shafts	Raise Shaft Pad, Install Cutoff Walls, Excavate Shaft, Install Concrete Liner, and Dewater Shaft
	Final Site Work	Sedimentation Basin, Sediment Drying Lagoons, Buildings, Utilities, and Finish Site Work.
	Final Overlays	Final Pavement Restoration on Access Roads and Adjacent Roads
1-1-	Site Reclamation	Reclaim Land outside of Final Fence Lines
	Tunneling Operations	Boring of Tunnel and Removal of RTM
11 11	Concrete Batch Plant	Construct/Erect and Operate Batch Plant
\times	Southern Forebay Embankments	Southern Forebay Embankments
	South Delta Pumping Plant and Inlet Structure	South Delta Pumping Plant and Inlet Structure
11/1	Southern Forebay Outlet Structure and South Delta Outlet and Control Structure	Southern Forebay Outlet Structure and South Delta Outlet and Control Structure
	California Aqueduct Control Structure	California Aqueduct Control Structure

Figure 3-26. Alternative 3 Construction Schedule

LEGEND

3.11 Alternative 4a—Eastern Alignment, 7,500 cfs, Intakes A, B, and C

Under Alternative 4a, all conveyance facilities and operational features would be the same as under
 Alternative 2a, except that the main tunnel would follow the eastern alignment from the Twin Cities
 Complex, as described under Alternative 3. This alternative includes 1,500-cfs capacity for the CVP
 in coordination with Reclamation.

The tunnel diameter would be the same as under Alternative 2a, but its length on the eastern
alignment would be 44 miles from the intakes to the South Delta Pumping Plant. Because of the
tunnel diameter and longer length, this alternative would generate the most RTM of all the
alternatives. Most shafts along the main tunnel alignment would be the same as shown in Table 3-9
for Alternative 3. Launch shaft sites at Twin Cities Complex and Lower Roberts Island would be
larger than under Alternative 3 because of larger RTM storage areas required.

- Under Alternative 4a, the Southern Complex facilities on Byron Tract would be the same as under
 Alternative 2a. The construction site for the Southern Complex would occupy 1,512 acres, and the
 permanent footprint would cover 1,244 acres. The Southern Complex would have two temporary
 RTM storage areas of 225 acres and 64 acres with stockpiles up to 11 feet high, and permanent RTM
 storage covering 51 acres up to 15 feet high.
- 18 Table 3-10 summarizes the distinguishing features and characteristics of Alternative 4a. Figures 3-
- 19 2b and 3-24 provide, respectively, a map and a schematic diagram associated with all the eastern
- 20 alignment alternatives (Alternatives 3, 4a, 4b, and 4c). Mapbook 3-2 shows the location of major
- 21 construction features associated with this proposed water conveyance facility alignment.

1 Table 3-10. Summary of Distinguishing Physical Characteristics of Alternative 4a

Characteristic	Description ^a
Alignment	Eastern
Conveyance capacity	7,500 cubic feet per second
Number of Intakes	3; Intakes A at 1,500 cfs; Intakes B and C at 3,000 cfs
	each
Tunnel from Intakes to Southern Forebay	
Diameter	40 feet inside, 44 feet outside
Length	44 miles
Number of tunnel shafts ^b	12
Twin Cities Complex	Construction acres: 546
	Permanent acres: 302
Lower Roberts Island Launch/Reception Shaft	Construction acres: 445
	Permanent acres: 207
Southern Complex	Same as Alternative 2a except for Facilities on Byron Tract
Facilities on Byron Tract	Construction acres: 1,512
	Permanent acres: 1,244
Facilities west of Byron Highway	Construction acres: 293
	Permanent acres: 210
RTM Volumes and Storage	
Twin Cities Complex long-term RTM storage (approximate)	291 acres x 15 feet high
Lower Roberts Island long-term RTM storage (approximate)	93 acres x 15 feet high
Southern Forebay long-term RTM storage (approximate)	51 acres x 15 feet high
Total wet excavated RTM volume (for single main tunnel from intakes to Southern Forebay and dual South Delta Conveyance tunnels)	19.5 million cubic yards
Wet excavated RTM volume for Jones Tunnel between Southern Forebay Complex and Jones Outlet Structure	0.15 million cubic yards
cfs = cubic feet per second: RTM = reusable tuppel material	rial The height of the RTM storage stockniles would decrease as

2 nel material. The height of the RTM storage stockpiles would decrease

3 the RTM subsides into the ground over time.

4 ^a Acreage estimates represent the permanent surface footprints of selected facilities. Overall project acreage includes

5 some facilities not listed, such as permanent access roads.

6 ^b Number of shafts for the main tunnel from intakes to Southern Forebay, counting the double shaft at Twin Cities

7 Complex as one shaft.

8

Construction Schedule 3.11.1 9

10 Construction of Alternative 4a would take approximately 14 years. Construction would not take

11 place in all locations at the same time. Rather, it would proceed in stages, starting with site work at

12 the intakes and Twin Cities Complex and power and SCADA at maintenance shafts, and proceeding

13 to equipment decommissioning, site reclamation, and road overlays in the final years, as shown in

14 Figure 3-27.

FACILITIES	Year 1	Year	2 Ye	ear 3	Year	4 Yea	ar 5	Year	S Yea	ar 7	Year	8 Y	ear 9	Yea	r 10	Year	11 `	Year	12 Y	'ear 1	3 Yea	ır 14`	Year	15
Intake A			Т									T							Т					
Access Roads, Power, and SCADA																								
Initial Site Work																								
Cofferdam & Intake Structure																								
Intake Outlet Shaft Construction																								
Final Site Work and Remove Equipment																S/M		<u></u>						
Site Reclamation																	1	11:-	1					
Final Road Overlays																								
Intake B																								
Access Roads, Power, and SCADA																								
Initial Site Work																								
Cofferdam & Intake Structure																								
Intake Outlet Shaft Construction																								
Final Site Work and Remove Equipment														<u></u>		S.								
Site Reclamation																110	S.							
Final Road Overlays																								
Intake C																								
Access Roads, Power, and SCADA																								
Initial Site Work																								
Cofferdam & Intake Structure													-											
Intake Outlet Shaft Construction																								
Final Site Work and Remove Equipment													1	5										
Site Reclamation														12	1									
Final Road Overlays																								
Lambert Road Concrete Batch Plant																								
Concrete Batch Plant	11	N ="	"// :	= 11	11 1	· =	= 11	11 =	, "// =	- II	11	=, "	11 =	11 11	-	. 11	- I	1 1						
Twin Cities Complex																								
Access Roads, Power, and SCADA																								
Initial Site Work																							_	
Dual Launch Shafts Construction			-										_											
Tunneling Operations																								
Final Site Work and Remove Equipment																	1		=3	2				
Site Reclamation																			1	1-	4			
Final Road Overlays													_											
New Hope Tract																								
Access Roads, Power, and SCADA			1								_									_			_	
Initial Site Work				_									_				4	_	-	_			_	_
Maintenance Shaft Construction			E																					
Canal Ranch Tract																								
Access Roads, Power, and SCADA			+								_								_					
Initial Site Work			+										_				4	_	4					_
Maintenance Shaft Construction			L.												_		4	_	4					
Terminous Tract																								
Access Roads, Power, and SCADA			+				_												-				_	
Initial Site Work			1										_						4					
Reception Shaft Construction			+										_						4	_				
Final Site Work and Remove Equipment			1								SIN.	1							4					
King Island																								
Access Roads, Power, and SCADA																								
Initial Site Work																								
Maintenance Shaft Construction																								

Eastern 7,500 cfs

1

Page 1 of 2

FACILITIES	Year	1 Year	2 Yea	r 3 Y	'ear 4	Year 5	Year 6	Year 7	' Year	8 Year	9 Year 1	0 Year 1	1 Yea	r 12 Ye	ar 13 Ye	ear 14	Year 1
Lower Roberts Island																	
Access Roads, Power, and SCADA		1.1															
Initial Site Work																	
Launch/Reception Shaft Construction																	
Tunneling Operations																	
Final Site Work and Remove Equipment																	
Site Reclamation												N	1				
Final Road Overlays																	
Upper Jones Tract																	
Access Roads, Power, and SCADA																	
Initial Site Work																	
Maintenance Shaft Construction																	
Southern Forebay - Southern Complex on Byron Tract																	
Access Roads, Power, and SCADA																	
Initial Site Work																	
Concrete Batch Plants		·. · · // ·	. 11 11		"11 ==	11 11	, "II #	11 11	= " .	= 11 11	- "//	= 11 11	= "				
Southern Forebay Inlet Structure and Working Shaft Construction																	
Tunneling Operations from Northern Byron Tract									1					1			
Pumping Plant Construction		-															
Dual Launch Shafts at Outlet Structure Construction																	
Tunneling Operations from Outlet Structure																	
Southern Forebay Embankments Construction			****	***	****							8					
Outlet Structure Construction										1////	1////	11/1					
Emergency Spillway Construction											1///						
Final Site Work and Remove Equipment													////				
Site Reclamation												-Sil.	11:113				
Final Road Overlays																	
South Delta Conveyance - Southern Complex West of Byron Highway																	
Access Roads, Power, and SCADA				Т													
Initial Site Work																	
South Delta Outlet and Control Structure Construction						11/1	11111	11/1/	1/1/	11/1/	1////	11/1/	11/1				
California Aqueduct Control Structure Construction																	
Dual Reception Shafts Construction																	
Jones Outlet Structure and DMC Control Structure Construction							+ +		+ +	+ + +	* * *	+ + +	-				
Launch Shaft at South Delta Outlet Structure Construction																	
Jones Tunneling Operations from South Delta Outlet Structure																	
Final Site Work and Remove Equipment																	
Site Reclamation													100				
Final Road Overlays																	
Park-and-Ride Lots																	
Construct all Park-and-Ride Lots																	
Eastern 7,500 cfs																Pa	ige 2 of
LEGEND																	

	Access Roads, Power, SCADA, and Park-and-Ride Lots	Clear & Grub, Construct Base, Place Surface Material, and Install Power and SCADA Utilities
	Initial Site Work	Clear & Grub, Demolition, Ground Improvement, Foundations, Levees (if applicable)
	Intake Structure	Cofferdam, Temporary and Final Levee/SR160, Fish Screen, Connections to Sedimentation Basir
	Tunnel Shafts	Raise Shaft Pad, Install Cutoff Walls, Excavate Shaft, Install Concrete Liner, and Dewater Shaft
	Final Site Work	Sedimentation Basin, Sediment Drying Lagoons, Buildings, Utilities, and Finish Site Work.
	Final Overlays	Final Pavement Restoration on Access Roads and Adjacent Roads
	Site Reclamation	Reclaim Land outside of Final Fence Lines
	Tunneling Operations	Boring of Tunnel and Removal of RTM
11 11	Concrete Batch Plant	Construct/Erect and Operate Batch Plant
\times	Southern Forebay Embankments	Southern Forebay Embankments
	South Delta Pumping Plant and Inlet Structure	South Delta Pumping Plant and Inlet Structure
1///	Southern Forebay Outlet Structure and South Delta Outlet and Control Structure	Southern Forebay Outlet Structure and South Delta Outlet and Control Structure
	California Aqueduct Control Structure	California Aqueduct Control Structure
+ +	Jones Outlet Structure and DMC Control Structure	Jones Outlet Structure and DMC Control Structure

1 Jones Outlet Structure and DMC Control Structure J 2 Figure 3-27. Alternative 4a Construction Schedule

3.12 Alternative 4b—Eastern Alignment, 3,000 cfs, Intake C

Under Alternative 4b, all conveyance facilities and operational features would be the same as under
Alternative 2b, except the main tunnel would follow the eastern alignment from the Twin Cities
Complex to the Southern Forebay, as described under Alternative 3. The tunnel diameter would be
26 feet inside, 28 feet outside, and 40 miles long on this alignment. TBM launch shaft sites would be
correspondingly smaller than under other alternatives because less area would be needed for RTM
storage. Other shaft sites would be the same as under Alternative 3.

- 9 Under Alternative 4b, the construction site for the Southern Complex on Byron Tract would occupy
 10 1,457 acres and the permanent footprint would cover 1,189 acres. Otherwise, the Southern Complex
 11 would be the same as described in Sections 3.4.5 and 3.4.6 and under Alternative 2b (Section 3.8)
- 12 Access roads and road modifications, electrical transmission lines, and SCADA would be the same as

13 under Alternative 3 but would not require the work related to Intakes A and B. The Southern

14 Complex, rail-served materials depots, construction support facilities, and all other features would

be the same as under Alternative 3. The Southern Complex would have two temporary RTM storage
 areas of 180 acres and 109 acres with stockpiles up to 6 feet high. No RTM would be permanently

- 17 stored at the Southern Complex.
- 18 Table 3-11 summarizes the distinguishing features and characteristics of Alternative 4b. Figures 3-
- 19 2b and 3-24 provide, respectively, a map and a schematic diagram associated with all the eastern
- 20 alignment alternatives (Alternatives 3, 4a, 4b, and 4c). Mapbook 3-2 shows the major construction
- 21 features associated with this alignment (including facilities exclusive to Alternative 4a to show the
- 22 greatest potential extent of the alignment).
1 Table 3-11. Summary of Distinguishing Physical Characteristics of Alternative 4b

Characteristic	Description ^a
Alignment	Eastern
Conveyance capacity	3,000 cubic feet per second
Number of Intakes	1; Intake C at 3,000 cfs
Tunnel from Intakes to Southern Forebay	
Diameter	26 feet inside, 28 feet outside
Length	40 miles
Number of tunnel shafts ^b	10
Launch shafts diameter	110 feet inside
Reception and maintenance shafts diameter	53 feet inside
Twin Cities Complex	Construction acres: 322
	Permanent acres: 26
Lower Roberts Island Launch/Reception Shaft	Construction acres: 327
	Permanent acres: 136
Southern Complex	Same as Alternative 2b
RTM Volumes and Storage	
Twin Cities Complex long-term RTM storage (approximate)	15 acres x 15 feet high
Lower Roberts Island long-term RTM storage (approximate)	33 acres x 15 feet high
Southern Forebay long-term RTM storage (approximate)	0
Total wet excavated RTM volume (for single main tunnel from intakes to Southern Forebay and dual South Delta Conveyance tunnels)	7.9 million cubic yards
cfs = cubic feet per second; RTM = reusable tunnel materia	l. The height of the RTM storage stockpiles would decrease as

2 3 the RTM subsides into the ground over time.

4 ^a Acreage estimates represent the permanent surface footprints of selected facilities. Overall project acreage includes 5 some facilities not listed, such as permanent access roads.

6 ^b Number of shafts for the main tunnel from intakes to Southern Forebay, counting the double shaft at Twin Cities

7 Complex as one shaft.

8

Construction Schedule 3.12.1 9

10 Construction of Alternative 4b would take approximately 13 years. Construction would not take 11 place in all locations at the same time. Rather, it would proceed in stages, starting with site work at 12 the intakes and Twin Cities Complex and power and SCADA at maintenance shafts, and proceeding 13 to equipment decommissioning, site reclamation, and road overlays in the final years, as shown in

14 Figure 3-28.

California Department of Water Resources

FACILITIES	Yea	r 1	Year 2	Year	r 3	Year	r 4	Yea	r 5	Yea	ar 6	Yea	ar 7	Yea	ır 8	Yea	ır 9	Yea	r 10	Year	r 11	Year	12	Year	13
Intake C																									
Access Roads, Power, and SCADA																									
Initial Site Work																									
Cofferdam & Intake Structure																									
Intake Outlet Shaft Construction																									_
Final Site Work and Remove Equipment																		11		S/					_
Site Reclamation																					1-7.				
Final Road Overlays																									_
Lambert Road Concrete Batch Plant																									
Concrete Batch Plant		// ,		11 =	//	W =	=	11 =	- 11	11	= "	`` <i>II</i> -	= 11	11	=	``//	= 1	1 11	. =						
Twin Cities Complex																									
Access Roads, Power, and SCADA																									
Initial Site Work																									
Dual Launch Shafts Construction																									
Tunneling Operations																									
Final Site Work and Remove Equipment																1/5	0"		S/						
Site Reclamation																			1.2	-					
Final Road Overlays																									
New Hope Tract																									
Access Roads, Power, and SCADA																									
Initial Site Work																									_
Maintenance Shaft Construction																									
Canal Ranch Tract																									
Access Roads, Power, and SCADA																									
Initial Site Work																									
Maintenance Shaft Construction																									
Terminous Tract																									
Access Roads, Power, and SCADA																									
Initial Site Work																									
Reception Shaft Construction																									
Final Site Work and Remove Equipment														S/I	X										
King Island																									
Access Roads, Power, and SCADA																									
Initial Site Work																									
Maintenance Shaft Construction																									
Lower Roberts Island																									
Access Roads, Power, and SCADA																									
Initial Site Work																									
Launch/Reception Shaft Construction																									
Tunneling Operations																									
Final Site Work and Remove Equipment																			11.						
Site Reclamation																			13	11					
Final Road Overlays																									
Upper Jones Tract																									
Access Roads, Power, and SCADA																									
Initial Site Work																									
Maintenance Shaft Construction																									

1

Eastern 3,000 cfs

California Department of Water Resources

FACILITIES	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Year 6	Year 7	Year 8	Year 9	Year 1	0 Year 11	Year	12 Year 13
Southern Forebay - Southern Complex on Byron Tract													
Access Roads, Power, and SCADA													
Initial Site Work													
Concrete Batch Plants		∥ [∥] . ≈	",, " ≠	∥ ″. ≂	=`` <i>∥</i> ≠	∥ ∥ ÷	=`` <i> ≠</i>	W W T	=`` <i> ≠</i>	11 11			
Southern Forebay Inlet Structure and Working Shaft Construction													
Tunneling Operations from Northern Byron Tract													
Pumping Plant Construction													
Dual Launch Shafts at Outlet Structure Construction													
Tunneling Operations from Outlet Structure													
Southern Forebay Embankments Construction		***		*****	*****		*****		*****	***			
Outlet Structure Construction								11/1/	/////	////			
Emergency Spillway Construction								1//	1////				
Final Site Work and Remove Equipment									V///	1111.			
Site Reclamation											11.113		
Final Road Overlays													
South Delta Conveyance - Southern Complex West of Byron Highway													
Access Roads, Power, and SCADA													
Initial Site Work													
South Delta Outlet and Control Structure Construction				11/1/	11111	11/1/	11111	11/1/	11111	11/1	11/1		
California Aqueduct Control Structure Construction				<u> </u>			_						
Dual Reception Shafts Construction													
Final Site Work and Remove Equipment												11	
Site Reclamation													
Final Road Overlays													
Park-and-Ride Lots													
Construct all Park-and-Ride Lots													

Eastern 3,000 cfs

LEGEND

	Access Roads, Power, SCADA, and Park-and-Ride Lots	Clear & Grub, Construct Base, Place Surface Material, and Install Power and SCADA Utilities
	Initial Site Work	Clear & Grub, Demolition, Ground Improvement, Foundations, Levees (if applicable)
	Intake Structure	Cofferdam, Temporary and Final Levee/SR160, Fish Screen, Connections to Sedimentation Basin
	Tunnel Shafts	Raise Shaft Pad, Install Cutoff Walls, Excavate Shaft, Install Concrete Liner, and Dewater Shaft
	Final Site Work	Sedimentation Basin, Sediment Drying Lagoons, Buildings, Utilities, and Finish Site Work.
	Final Overlays	Final Pavement Restoration on Access Roads and Adjacent Roads
1.2.	Site Reclamation	Reclaim Land outside of Final Fence Lines
	Tunneling Operations	Boring of Tunnel and Removal of RTM
11 11	Concrete Batch Plant	Construct/Erect and Operate Batch Plant
****	Southern Forebay Embankments	Southern Forebay Embankments
	South Delta Pumping Plant and Inlet Structure	South Delta Pumping Plant and Inlet Structuree
11/	Southern Forebay Outlet Structure and South Delta Outlet and Control Structure	Southern Forebay Outlet Structure and South Delta Outlet and Control Structure
	California Aqueduct Control Structure	California Aqueduct Control Structure

Figure 3-28. Alternative 4b Construction Schedule

3.13 Alternative 4c—Eastern Alignment, 4,500 cfs, Intakes B and C

Under Alternative 4c all conveyance facilities and operational features would be the same as under
Alternative 2c (Section 3.9), except that this alternative would follow the eastern alignment, as
described under Alternative 3. The main tunnel would be 31 feet inside diameter, 34 feet outside
diameter, and extend 42 miles from the intakes to the Southern Forebay.

With an intake capacity of 1,500 cfs, the cylindrical tee fish screen at Intake C would have 15 units
with 100-cfs capacity each instead of 30 units, and the intake's finished footprint would be smaller
than under Alternative 3.

- 10 Intake shafts would have an inside diameter of 83 feet. The Intake B tunnel shaft would also serve as
- 11 the tunnel's TBM reception shaft. Shaft locations would be the same as under Alternative 3, but shaft
- 12 diameters would be smaller. Launch shafts along the main tunnel alignment would have inside
- 13 diameter of 110 feet; reception and maintenance shafts would have inside diameters of 63 feet.
- 14 Alternative 4c would generate less soil material and RTM for on-site reuse, export, or storage.
- 15 Launch shaft sites at Twin Cities Complex and Lower Roberts Island would be smaller than under
- Alternative 3 because the volume of RTM generated by boring the smaller tunnel would be less and
 would require smaller RTM storage areas at TBM launch shaft sites. The Southern Complex would
 have two temporary RTM storage areas of 202 acres and 86 acres with stockpiles up to 7 feet high. A
- 19 permanent RTM stockpile at the Southern Forebay would cover about 17 acres up to 15 feet high.
- 20 Under Alternative 4c, the construction site for the Southern Complex on Byron Tract would occupy
- 21 1,475 acres and the permanent footprint would cover 1,207 acres. Otherwise, the Southern Complex
- would be the same as described in Sections 3.4.5 and 3.4.6 and under Alternative 2c (Section 3.9).
- Access roads and road modifications, electrical power lines, and SCADA would be the same as under
- Alternative 3. The rail-served materials depots, construction support facilities, and all other features
- would be the same as under Alternative 3.
- 26 Table 3-12 summarizes the distinguishing features and characteristics of Alternative 4c. Figures 3-
- 27 2b and 3-25 provide a map and a schematic diagram, respectively, depicting the conveyance
- 28 facilities associated with eastern alignment alternatives (Alternatives 3, 4a, 4b, and 4c). Mapbook
- 29 3-2 shows the major construction features associated with eastern alignment alternatives.

1 Table 3-12. Summary of Distinguishing Physical Characteristics of Alternative 4c

Characteristic	Description ^a
Alignment	Eastern
Conveyance capacity	4,500 cubic feet per second
Number of Intakes	2; Intake B at 3,000 cfs, Intake C at 1,500 cfs
Tunnel from Intakes to Southern Forebay	
Diameter	31 feet inside, 34 feet outside
Length	42 miles
Number of tunnel shafts ^b	11
Launch shafts diameter	110 feet inside
Reception and maintenance shafts diameter	63 feet inside
Twin Cities Complex	Construction acres: 392
	Permanent acres: 95
Lower Roberts Island Launch/Reception Shaft	Construction acres: 376
	Permanent acres: 158
Southern Complex	Same as Alternative 2c except for Facilities on Byron
	Tract
Facilities on Byron Tract	Construction acres: 1,475
	Permanent acres: 1,207
RTM Volumes and Storage	
Twin Cities Complex long-term RTM storage (approximate)	84 acres x 15 feet high
Lower Roberts Island long-term RTM storage (approximate)	50 acres x 15 feet high
Southern Forebay long-term RTM storage (approximate)	17 acres x 15 feet high
Total wet excavated RTM volume (for single main tunnel from intakes to Southern Forebay and dual South Delta Conveyance tunnels)	11.3 million cubic yards

2 cfs = cubic feet per second; RTM = reusable tunnel material. The height of the RTM storage stockpiles would decrease as

3 the RTM subsides into the ground over time.

4 ^a Acreage estimates represent the permanent surface footprints of selected facilities. Overall project acreage includes

5 some facilities not listed, such as permanent access roads.

6 ^b Number of shafts for the main tunnel from intakes to Southern Forebay, counting the double shaft at Twin Cities

7 Complex as one shaft.

8

9 **3.13.1** Construction Schedule

10 Construction of Alternative 4c would take approximately 13 years. Construction would not take

11 place in all locations at the same time. Rather, it would proceed in stages, starting with site work at

12 the intakes and Twin Cities Complex and power and SCADA at maintenance shafts, and proceeding

13 to equipment decommissioning, site reclamation, and road overlays in the final years, as shown in

14 Figure 3-29.

California Department of Water Resources

FACILITIES	Year	1 Ye	ear 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year &	i Year	6 `	Year 7	Year	3 Yea	ar 9	Year	10 Y	ear 11	Yea	r 12	Yea	r 13
Intake B		Т																	
Access Roads, Power, and SCADA								Т						Т					
Initial Site Work																			
Cofferdam & Intake Structure																			
Intake Outlet Shaft Construction																			
Final Site Work and Remove Equipment															7/1				
Site Reclamation														1.	1113				
Final Road Overlays																			
Intake C																			
Access Roads, Power, and SCADA																			
Initial Site Work																			
Cofferdam & Intake Structure																			
Intake Outlet Shaft Construction																			
Final Site Work and Remove Equipment																			
Site Reclamation													1.7.2	SI					
Final Road Overlays																			
Lambert Road Concrete Batch Plant																			
Concrete Batch Plant	11	11	= "	// == \\	11 1	^// == `	N 11		11 = 1	1 11	", " <i> </i>	=	1 11						
Twin Cities Complex																			
Access Roads, Power, and SCADA																			_
Initial Site Work																			
Dual Launch Shafts Construction																			
Tunneling Operations							1 1												
Final Site Work and Remove Equipment												13			2				
Site Reclamation		-										_		2	1-1				
Final Road Overlays		-																	
New Hope Tract																			
Access Roads, Power, and SCADA		1	1						_					-					_
Initial Site Work		+	-								-			+	_				
Maintenance Shaft Construction																			_
Canal Ranch Tract																			
Access Roads, Power, and SCADA		-						-						-					
Initial Site Work		+	_					-	_		-	_		+					_
Maintenance Shaft Construction														+					
Terminous Tract																			
Access Roads, Power, and SCADA		+	-								+			+	-				_
		+	_								+			+					_
Final Site Work and Demous Environment		+	-											+	_				_
Final Site work and Remove Equipment										S/// S									
Access Poods Power and SCADA																			
Access Roads, Power, and SCADA		1						-	_			-		+					_
Maintenance Shaft Construction		+							_		+	-		+	-		_		-
Lower Reports Island																			
Access Peads Power and SCADA																			
Initial Site Work		Т						+	-		+			+			_		-
Launch/Recention Shaft Construction		+	-					+			-			-	_				_
		-																	-
Final Site Work and Remove Equipment		+									T			sh					-
Site Reclamation		+						+					f		1				-
Final Road Overlays		+																	
Thai toad Ovenays																			

1

Eastern 4,500 cfs

FACILITIES	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Year 6	Year 7	Year 8	Year 9	Year	10 Ye	ar 11	Year	12 Ye	ear 13
Upper Jones Tract															
Access Roads, Power, and SCADA														T	
Initial Site Work															
Maintenance Shaft Construction															
Southern Forebay - Southern Complex on Byron Tract															
Access Roads, Power, and SCADA														1	
Initial Site Work															
Concrete Batch Plants		11 11	=_`` =	11	=" ≠	11 11	=	<i>N N</i> .	<i>≡</i> ″″∥ ≠	= // /		" =	//		
Southern Forebay Inlet Structure and Working Shaft Construction															
Tunneling Operations from Northern Byron Tract															
Pumping Plant Construction															
Dual Launch Shafts at Outlet Structure Construction															
Tunneling Operations from Outlet Structure															
Southern Forebay Embankments Construction				*****	*****	*****	*****	*****		****	***				
Outlet Structure Construction									1////	1///	11//	2			
Emergency Spillway Construction									1////	1///					
Final Site Work and Remove Equipment									SIIIZ		IIII:	IIIZ		1111	1
Site Reclamation											1	STAT	1:11:		
Final Road Overlays						_	-								
South Delta Conveyance - Southern Complex West of Byron Highway															
Access Roads, Power, and SCADA															
Initial Site Work															
South Delta Outlet and Control Structure Construction					11/1/	1////	1////	/////	1////	1///	1///	////	///		
California Aqueduct Control Structure Construction															
Dual Reception Shafts Construction															
Final Site Work and Remove Equipment											11	1/1/=	_//		
Site Reclamation												1	161		
Final Road Overlays															
Park-and-Ride Lots															
Construct all Park-and-Ride Lots															
Fastern 4 500 cfs															
LEGEND															
Access Roads, Power, SCADA, and Park-and-Ride	Lots		С	lear & Gr	ub, Constr	uct Base	Place Su	Irface Ma	terial, an	d Insta	II Powe	er and	SCAD	A Utili	ties
Initial Site Work			С	lear & Gr	ub, Demol	ition, Gro	und Impro	ovement,	Foundati	ons, Le	evees (if appl	icable)		
Intake Structure			С	offerdam,	Temporar	y and Fir	al Levee/	SR160, F	ish Scre	en, Co	nnectio	ns to a	Sedime	entatio	on Basi
Tunnel Shafts			R	aise Shaf	t Pad, Inst	all Cutoff	Walls, Ex	cavate S	haft, Inst	all Con	icrete L	iner, a	and Dev	vater	Shaft
Final Site Work			S	edimenta	tion Basin,	Sedimer	nt Drying I	_agoons,	Building	s, Utiliti	ies, and	l Finis	h Site	Work.	
Final Overlays			Fi	nal Pavei	ment Rest	oration o	n Access	Roads an	d Adjace	nt Roa	ds				
Site Reclamation			R	eclaim La	nd outside	e of Final	Fence Lir	nes							
Tunneling Operations			B	oring of T	unnel and	Remova	of RTM								
1 Concrete Batch Plant			С	onstruct/E	Frect and (Operate E	Batch Plar	nt							
Southern Forebay Embankments			S	outhern F	orebay Er	nbankme	nts								
South Delta Pumping Plant and Inlet Structure			S	outh Delta	a Pumping	Plant an	d Inlet St	ucture							
Southern Forebay Outlet Structure and South Delta Outlet	et and Co	ontrol Stru	cture S	outhern F	orebay Ou	utlet Struc	cture and	South De	Ita Outlei	and C	ontrol	Struct	ure		
California Aqueduct Control Structure			С	alifornia A	queduct (Control St	ructure								

Figure 3-29. Alternative 4c Construction Schedule

3.14 Alternative 5—Bethany Reservoir Alignment, 6,000 cfs, Intakes B and C (Proposed Project)

3 Alternative 5 would use Intakes B and C to convey up to 6,000 cfs of water from the north Delta 4 along the eastern alignment as described under Alternative 3 as far as the launch shaft at Lower 5 Roberts Island. From Lower Roberts Island, the tunnel would follow a different route to a location 6 south of Clifton Court Forebay and terminate at the Bethany Complex. This tunnel alignment is 7 referred to as the Bethany Reservoir alignment. Figures 3-2c and 3-30 provide, respectively, a map 8 and a schematic diagram depicting the alignment and conveyance facilities associated with 9 Alternative 5. Mapbook 3-3 depicts the locations of Bethany Reservoir alignment project facilities 10 and major construction features.

- From the Twin Cities Complex, the Bethany Reservoir alignment would extend along the same
 easterly route as Alternative 3, using the same tunnel shaft locations as far as Lower Roberts Island,
 where the corridor would turn southwest, traveling from Lower Roberts Island under Lower and
 Upper Jones Tracts, Victoria Island, Union Island, Coney Island, and Clifton Court Tract to the Surge
 Basin reception shaft. Tunnel shafts would be located at the following sites:
- 16 Intake B
- 17 Intake C
- 18 Twin Cities Complex Double Launch Shaft
- New Hope Tract maintenance shaft (eastern)
- 20 Canal Ranch Tract maintenance shaft
- Terminous Tract reception shaft
- King Island maintenance shaft
- Lower Roberts Island double launch shaft
- Upper Jones Tract maintenance shaft (Bethany)
- Union Island maintenance shaft
- Surge Basin reception shaft (at Bethany Complex)

27 Alternative 5 would eliminate the Southern Complex facilities described in Alternatives 1, 2a, 2b, 2c, 28 3, 4a, 4b, and 4c. Instead, this alternative would include a new Bethany Reservoir Pumping Plant and 29 Surge Basin to the south of Clifton Court Forebay, and the new Bethany Reservoir Aqueduct that 30 would convey flows to a new Bethany Reservoir Discharge Structure on the shore of Bethany 31 Reservoir. The aqueduct would consist of four pipelines including tunneled segments under the 32 existing CVP Jones Pumping Plant discharge pipelines and existing conservation easement adjacent 33 to Bethany Reservoir. Collectively, these facilities are called the Bethany Complex, described in 34 Section 3.14.1, Bethany Complex.

- 35 The tunnel from the intakes to the Bethany Complex would have an inside diameter of 36 feet and
- 36 outside diameter of 39 feet and extend 45 miles from the intakes to the surge basin at the Bethany
- 37 Reservoir Pumping Plant. Alternative 5 would have the same tunnel shafts as described under
- 38 Alternative 3 from the north Delta to Lower Roberts Island. Lower Roberts Island would have a
- 39 double launch shaft, similar to that at the Twin Cities Complex, which would allow one TBM to bore

1 north to the Terminous Tract reception shaft and one to bore south toward the final reception shaft

- 2 at the Bethany Reservoir Surge Basin via maintenance shafts on Upper Jones Tract (at a different
- 3 location than under Alternative 3) and on Union Island. The maintenance shaft site on Upper Jones
- 4 Tract would require a different access road than under Alternative 3 because it is in a different
 5 location. The Union Island maintenance shaft would be unique to Alternative 5. Construction acc
- location. The Union Island maintenance shaft would be unique to Alternative 5. Construction access
 to Union Island would be via Bonetti Road. The shaft pads at Upper Jones Tract and Union Island
- tunnel maintenance shafts would be constructed of soil excavated from Lower Roberts Island.
- 8 Because the Southern Forebay, Southern Complex, and South Delta Conveyance Facilities are not
- 9 included in this alternative, the shafts associated with those features would not be needed.
- 10 The Twin Cities Complex under the Bethany Reservoir alignment (Alternative 5) would be similar to 11 Alternative 3, but larger because RTM that would be used or stored at the Southern Complex under 12 other alternatives would not be transported to that site and would need to be stored on-site instead. 13 Tunnel segments, TBM machinery, other soil materials, and equipment would be delivered to the 14 Twin Cities Complex by road; there would be no rail-served materials depot at the Twin Cities 15 Complex under Alternative 5. Access road modifications, RTM storage, and facility layouts would 16 change accordingly. RTM handling at the Twin Cities Complex and Lower Roberts Island TBM launch 17 shafts would be the same as described for the eastern alignment alternatives (Alternatives 3, 4a, 4b, 18 and 4c), except that mechanical dryers would not be used at Lower Roberts Island and no RTM 19 would be transported for forebay construction.
- 20 The double launch shaft at Lower Roberts Island would require a larger shaft site than under 21 Alternative 3 constructed in a figure eight configuration to accommodate two TBMs, larger RTM 22 storage area, and corresponding adjustments to access roads and railroad alignments. Material 23 excavated on-site would be used to construct the shaft pad. The site would also house a rail-served 24 materials depot similar to the facility described under Alternative 3. Rail access to Lower Roberts 25 Island would be provided from existing UPRR and/or BNSF tracks at the Port of Stockton. Rail lines 26 could be extended from one of the existing rail facilities at the Port of Stockton. Rail access would be 27 extended over a new bridge over Burns Cut and continue to the launch shaft site and RTM storage 28 area.

Portions of existing perimeter levee on the Lower Roberts Island site do not comply with the Public
 Law 84-99 Delta-specific levee design standard because of insufficient freeboard or slopes. Levee
 modifications for this alternative would be made as described for Alternative 3, described in Section
 3.10.

33 Table 3-13 summarizes the distinguishing characteristics of Alternative 5.

34 Table 3-13. Summary of Distinguishing Physical Characteristics of Alternative 5

Characteristic	Description ^a
Alignment	Bethany Reservoir
Conveyance capacity	6,000 cubic feet per second
Number of Intakes	2; Intakes B and C at 3,000 cfs each
Tunnel from Intakes to Bethany Reservoir P	umping Plant
Diameter	36 feet inside, 39 feet outside
Length	45 miles
Number of tunnel shafts	11 b

California Department of Water Resources

Characteristic	Description ^a
Launch shafts diameter	115 feet inside
Reception and maintenance shafts diameter	70 feet inside
Surge Basin reception shaft diameter	120 feet inside
Twin Cities Complex	Construction acres: 586
	Permanent acres: 222
Lower Roberts Island Double Launch Shaft site	Construction acres: 610
	Permanent acres: 300
Upper Jones Tract Maintenance Shaft ^c	Construction acres: 11
	Permanent acres: 11
Union Island Maintenance Shaft ^c	Construction acres: 14
	Permanent acres: 14
Bethany Complex	
Bethany Reservoir Pumping Plant and Surge	Construction acres: 228
Basin site size (all facilities)	Permanent acres: 175
Bethany Reservoir Pumping Plant pad site	1,166 foot wide x 1,260 feet long (approximately 34 acres)
Surge basin	815 feet wide x 815 feet long x 35 feet deep, approximately 15 acres
Bethany Reservoir Aqueduct	Four 15-foot-diameter parallel below-ground pipelines
	13,000 linear feet each
	Construction acres: 138 acres
	Permanent acres: 63
Aqueduct tunnels	Four 20-foot-diameter parallel tunnels, two reaches
Bethany Reservoir Discharge Structure	Construction acres: 15
	Permanent acres: 13
RTM Volumes and Storage	
Twin Cities Complex long-term RTM storage (approximate)	214 acres x 15 feet high
Lower Roberts Island long-term RTM storage (approximate)	189 acres x 15 feet high
Bethany Complex	No TBM RTM generated or stored
Total wet excavated RTM volume (for single main tunnel from intakes to Bethany Reservoir Surge Basin shaft)	14.4 million cubic yards
cfs = cubic feet per second; RTM = reusable tunnel mate	erial; TBM = tunnel boring machine. The height of the RTM storage

2 stockpiles would decrease as the RTM subsides into the ground over time.

³ ^a Acreage estimates represent the permanent surface footprints of selected facilities. Overall project acreage includes

4 some facilities not listed, such as permanent access roads.

5 b Number of shafts for the main tunnel from intakes to Bethany Reservoir Surge Basin shaft, counting the double shaft at

6 Twin Cities Complex and the double shaft at Lower Roberts Island each as one shaft.

7 ^c These maintenance shafts are included in this table because they are distinctive to the Bethany Reservoir alignment.

8 Upper Jones Tract maintenance shaft is in a different location than in other eastern alignment alternatives and Union

9 Island maintenance shaft is unique to this alternative.

10

1

- 1 Characteristics of fencing and lighting at intakes, tunnel shaft sites, Bethany Reservoir Pumping
- 2 Plant and Surge Basin, and Bethany Reservoir Discharge Structure during construction and
- 3 operation would be the same as described in Section 3.4.12, *Fencing and Lighting*. These features
- 4 would also be the same at the Bethany Complex during aqueduct construction, but once operational,
- 5 the aqueduct would require only gates at access points along county roads.
- The power and SCADA alignment for all facilities north of the Lower Roberts Island double launch
 shaft and two new park-and-ride lots—Hood-Franklin and Charter Way—would be the same as
 under Alternative 3. A new electrical power substation at Lower Roberts Island would be in a
- 9 slightly different location than under Alternative 3. The two maintenance shafts between Lower
- 10 Roberts Island and the Bethany Complex would require different electric power connections than
- 11 under Alternative 3. Electric power lines for the Bethany Complex would be primarily aboveground
- 12 on new poles and a few towers.
- 13 SCADA facilities for the Bethany Reservoir alignment and Bethany Complex would be controlled
- 14 through three operations centers, including one that would be installed at the Bethany Reservoir
- 15 Pumping Plant.
- 16



17

18 Figure 3-30. Alternative 5 Bethany Reservoir Alignment Schematic

RTM would be generated by boring the main tunnel north of the Bethany Complex, but excavation
for the Bethany Reservoir Pumping Plant, Aqueduct, and Discharge Structure would not require the
use of a TBM and would not generate the same type of RTM. Spoil material from construction of the
aqueduct would be placed on top of and adjacent to the aqueduct for permanent storage or placed in
the excess excavated material stockpile near the Bethany Reservoir Pumping Plant.

RTM generated at the Twin Cities Complex and Lower Roberts Island launch shafts sites would be
processed and reused at the launch shaft sites to backfill borrow areas. Approximately 40 acres of
excavated areas within the limits of the permanent RTM stockpile at Twin Cities and 26 acres at
Lower Roberts Island would be filled with RTM to raise the elevation to existing ground levels.
Surplus RTM would be stockpiled on-site for future uses by DWR. Alternative 5 is expected to
generate 14.4 million cubic yards of wet excavated RTM—6.7 million cubic yards at Twin Cities
Complex and 7.7 million cubic yards at Lower Roberts Island.

- 31 Excess excavated soil from construction of the surge basin, pumping plant, and aqueduct would be
- 32 used on-site for grading as much as possible. Excess topsoil and excavation material would be
- 33 stockpiled at four locations at the Bethany Complex. A permanent 33-foot high stockpile of
- 34 excavated material from the Bethany Reservoir Pumping Plant and Surge Basin would occupy about

59 acres; topsoil from those features would cover about 7 acres up to 22 feet high for about 7 years.
Temporary topsoil stockpiles from the aqueduct and discharge structure would cover 4.5 and 0.5
acres up to 22 feet high for 4 and 5 years, respectively. Each stockpile area would be cleared,
grubbed, and stripped of topsoil before stockpiling. Topsoil from these locations and excess topsoil
from other portions of the Bethany Complex would be spread over the completed stockpiles and
hydroseeded.

7 The two concrete batch plants at Lambert Road proposed for Alternative 3 would serve construction 8 of the intakes, Twin Cities Complex, New Hope Tract, Canal Ranch Tract, and King Island. Concrete 9 for Terminous Tract, Lower Roberts Island, Upper Jones Tract, and Union Island tunnel shafts would 10 come from existing local concrete suppliers from the Sacramento or Stockton areas. Another two 11 concrete batch plants at the Bethany Reservoir Pumping Plant and Surge Basin would serve construction of all portions of the Bethany Complex. They would occupy about 11.5 acres at the 12 13 intersection of Kelso Road and the new Bethany access road east of Mountain House Road. Each 14 batch plant site would be approximately 600 feet wide by 600 feet long with a 50- to 75-foot-tall 15 batch plant that would include three bulk cement storage silos, a portable cement silo, a 500-square-16 foot batch trailer, propane and diesel fuel tanks, a reclaimed water system and related collection 17 facilities for stormwater and wash water, and dust collectors to minimize particulate matter in the 18 air. Filtered particulates would be hauled to licensed off-site disposal facilities or added to raw 19 materials used to produce concrete. The batch plants would be removed after construction.

Alternative 5 would include only the Hood-Franklin Park-and-Ride Lot and Charter Way Park-and Ride Lot presented under Alternative 3. On-site parking would be provided at the Twin Cities
 Complex, Lower Roberts Island construction sites, all maintenance and reception shafts, and
 Bethany Complex.

One 4,000-gallon diesel tank and one 4,000-gallon gasoline tank would be present at the Bethany
Reservoir Pumping Plant and Surge Basin during construction. Both tanks would be elevated and
inside fully contained fueling areas. Fuel stations along the main tunnel alignment would be the
same as under Alternative 3.

Emergency response facilities for the Bethany Complex would be located just south of the Bethany
 Reservoir Pumping Plant and Surge Basin, near the aqueduct alignment. Facilities would include two
 ambulances; fire, rescue, and medical equipment; accommodations for one full-time crew during
 work hours; and a helipad for emergency evacuations. Emergency personnel could include
 construction management staff that would be cross-trained.

Water supplies and water treatment, storage, and drainage strategies would be similar to those
described in Section 3.4.15.5 and subject to the same water rights and limitations. At the Bethany
Reservoir Pumping Plant and Surge Basin, some water would be supplied from the California
Aqueduct. Bethany Reservoir Aqueduct construction activities would move along the alignment over
57 months of construction. Accordingly, water supplies would have to be hauled to each progressive
construction site. These supplies would also come from the connection to the California Aqueduct at
the Bethany Reservoir Pumping Plant site.

- 40 Water for the discharge structure construction site would be pumped from the Bethany Reservoir.
- 41 All dewatering flows would receive treatment to reduce concentrations of constituents such as
- 42 boron in the groundwater, and be discharged to local channels or Bethany Reservoir.

1 Water supplies for access road construction would be hauled from nearby fill stations. Runoff from

- 2 the construction site would be contained by portable berms and tested. Berms and other barriers
- 3 around the site would contain stormwater runoff before testing to confirm compliance with the
- 4 project's SWPPP. If found compliant, runoff would be directed to adjacent stormwater ditches or
- 5 storm drains. It is expected that stormwater runoff volumes from road construction would be
- 6 similar to existing conditions.

7 3.14.1 Bethany Complex

8 The Bethany Complex would be constructed southeast of Clifton Court Forebay. The Bethany 9 Reservoir Pumping Plant and Surge Basin would be located along Mountain House Road 10 approximately 0.5 miles south of the intersection with Byron Highway (Figure 30-31). The Bethany 11 Reservoir Aqueduct would extend approximately 2.5 miles from the pumping plant to a new 12 discharge structure on the banks of the Bethany Reservoir (Figure 3-32). These facilities are 13 described in the following sections. The Bethany Complex would be located on ground above the 14 flood elevations for the 200-year flood event with sea level rise and climate change hydrology for 15 vear 2100, as defined by DWR.

16 **3.14.1.1 Bethany Reservoir Pumping Plant**

The Bethany Reservoir Pumping Plant would be needed to lift the water from the tunnel to Bethany
Reservoir. The main tunnel from the intakes would terminate at a reception shaft within the surge
basin on the north side of the Bethany Reservoir Pumping Plant. Water would enter the Bethany
Reservoir Pumping Plant and be conveyed directly to Bethany Reservoir in a cement-mortar-lined,
welded steel aqueduct system (described in Section 3.14.1.3, *Bethany Reservoir Aqueduct*).

22 The Bethany Reservoir Pumping Plant would be a multilevel underground structure with its roof at 23 grade. Flow capacity would range from a minimum of 300 cfs to a maximum of 6,000 cfs. The 24 pumping plant would have twelve 500-cfs pumps to achieve the flow of 6,000 cfs and two standby 25 pumps. In addition to the below-ground pumping plant and wet well, the site would include 26 aboveground water storage tanks for hydraulic transient-surge protection of the discharge 27 pipelines, electrical building with variable speed drives and switchgear, heating and air conditioning 28 mechanical equipment yard, transformer yard, electrical substation adjacent to the electrical 29 building, standby engine generator building with an isolated and fully contained fuel tank, 30 equipment storage building with drive-through access, offices, shops, storage area for spare 31 aqueduct pipe sections and accessories, and a walled enclosure/storage facility for bulkhead panel 32 gates that would be used to isolate portions of the Bethany Reservoir Pumping Plant during 33 maintenance procedures. The pumping plant would include two separate dry-pit pump bays 34 adjacent to the wet well.

- Electrical, generator, and maintenance buildings, an electrical substation, surge tanks, and protective canopies on the site would be aboveground structures (Figure 3-31). The finished site pad elevation of 46.5 feet above mean sea level, at about existing grade, would be substantially above the elevation required to protect the facilities from surge events and the 200-year flood event including sea level rise in 2100, which is calculated to be a water surface elevation of 27.3 feet
- 40 within the surge basin.

1 **3.14.1.2** Bethany Reservoir Surge Basin

2 The surge basin would normally be empty when the Bethany Reservoir Pumping Plant is in 3 operation. The top of the surge basin would be at existing grade and the bottom would be about 35 4 feet below the ground surface. The tunnel shaft within the surge basin would accommodate portable 5 submersible pumps for dewatering the tunnel, if necessary. The top of the tunnel shaft would be at 6 the floor of the surge basin and would be surrounded by an overflow weir wall inside the basin. A 7 shaft pad would not be required at the surge basin reception shaft since natural ground elevations at 8 this site are considerably above the potential flood stage, and groundwater intrusion is unlikely 9 based on available information.

- 10 Under rare circumstances, potential transient-surge conditions could occur in the main tunnel 11 between the intakes and Bethany Reservoir Pumping Plant or in the Bethany Reservoir Aqueduct. 12 Along the main tunnel, the transient surge could occur if there was a simultaneous shutdown of the 13 main raw water pumps in the pumping plant. Under Alternative 5, the surge flows would discharge 14 into the surge basin through the tunnel reception shaft. The circular weir wall around the top of the 15 tunnel reception shaft (Figure 3-31) would allow the overflows to enter the surge basin but prevent 16 water that enters the surge basin from reentering the main tunnel unless DWR operators open gates 17 to allow the water to flow back in. The surge basin would also have pumps to remove the water 18 more rapidly than gravity flow into the pumping plant to facilitate restarting the pumping plant 19 after a surge event.
- Transient-surge conditions in the Bethany Reservoir Aqueduct pipeline could also occur if there was
 a simultaneous shutdown of the Bethany Reservoir Pumping Plant pumps. Under this transient surge scenario, water would flow from surge tanks located at the Bethany Reservoir Pumping Plant
- 23 into the aqueduct pipelines and excess surge flows would be conveyed into Bethany Reservoir.
- 24



25

26 Figure 3-31. Bethany Reservoir Pumping Plant and Surge Basin

1 **3.14.1.3 Bethany Reservoir Aqueduct**

2 The aqueduct system would consist of four 15-foot-diameter parallel pipelines that would convey 3 water from the Bethany Reservoir Pumping Plant to the Bethany Reservoir Discharge Structure, a 4 distance of approximately 2.5 miles each. Each pipeline would have a maximum capacity of 1,500 5 cfs. The permanent footprint of the aqueduct system would be about 200 feet wide. Two separate 6 aqueduct reaches would require tunnels to carry each pipeline under existing features. The first 7 reach would be under the Jones Pumping Plant discharge pipelines (about halfway from the Bethany 8 Reservoir Pumping Plant to the discharge structure); at this location pipelines would run about 50 9 feet below ground surface for about 200 feet. Tunnels would also be needed under the existing 10 conservation easement adjacent to Bethany Reservoir (at the last downstream reach of the 11 aqueduct; Figure 3-32) for about 3,064 feet, ranging from 45 to 180 feet below ground surface.

12



- 13
- 14 Figure 3-32. Bethany Reservoir Aqueduct Route with Tunnel Reaches

15 The aqueduct pipelines would be laid mostly in open trenches, constructed by open cut and backfill 16 methods. The tops of the pipes would extend above the existing ground surface and be covered by a 17 minimum of 6 feet of soil that would form a single mound of earth above the four pipelines (Figure 18 3-33). Excavated material from the Bethany Reservoir Aqueduct trenches and tunnels would be 19 used for backfill of the trenches and also used to make controlled low-strength backfill material 20 (CLSM) for pipe bedding and zone material.



2 Figure 3-33. Typical Completed Section for Open Cut Reaches of Pipeline Alignment

The aqueduct pipelines would terminate near the bottom of four 55-foot-inside-diameter belowground vertical shafts at the Bethany Reservoir Discharge Structure. The pipelines would make a 90degree bend upward inside the shafts, ending at the floor of the discharge structure and flowing
through a concrete channel into Bethany Reservoir (Figure 3-34).

In addition to pipelines and tunnels, the aqueduct construction site would include contractor staging
areas, CLSM batch plants, and ancillary facilities. The CLSM would be used to improve the strength of
soil placed under the aqueduct pipes installed in the trenches, and possibly to fill the space between
the inside wall of the tunnel and the outside of the pipeline wall for the tunnels that carry the
pipelines below the Jones discharge pipelines and the conservation easement adjacent to Bethany
Reservoir.

13A CLSM processing area along the tunnel portion of the aqueduct would include two side-by-side14CLSM batch plants for trench work, each 100 feet wide by 100 feet long and 50 to 75 feet tall. CLSM15production would also require 2.75 acres for soil storage of up to 30,000 cubic yards of soil up to 716feet deep; two 30-foot-diameter, 10-foot-tall water storage tanks mounted on 8-foot-tall platforms17and holding a total of 100,000 gallons of water; and cement storage silos 50 to 75 feet tall on a site1850 feet wide by 100 feet long.

19 Aqueduct Tunnels

1

20 The aqueduct tunnels to carry the pipelines under the Jones discharge pipelines and the 21 conservation easement would be constructed using a different method than that used for the main 22 tunnel between the intakes and the Bethany Reservoir Pumping Plant. Because of the shorter length 23 of these tunnels compared to the main tunnel, a TBM would not be used during construction. For the Jones pipeline crossing, a digger shield outfitted with an excavator arm could be used for the 24 25 anticipated ground conditions. To avoid extensive disturbance of sensitive habitat areas within the 26 conservation easement crossing, several excavation methods have been identified including a 27 roadheader. Soil material would be moved out of the tunnels at the entry portals. The excavation

- would be supported with rock reinforcement and/or steel ribs or lattice girders and shotcrete
 depending on the ground conditions.
- 3 The excavated material from the aqueduct tunnels would be removed by different methods and
- 4 would be in different geologic formations compared to the main tunnel bore; therefore, the
- 5 excavated material characteristics would be different from the RTM from the main tunnel. The
- 6 Bethany Reservoir Aqueduct tunneling machines also would not need additives; therefore, the
- 7 excavated soil would not need to undergo the extensive drying that would be required for RTM from
- 8 the TBMs on the main tunnel. Materials excavated from the aqueduct tunnels that are too wet or
- 9 otherwise unsuitable for CLSM of backfill would be transported to the permanent excavation
- 10 stockpile adjacent to the Bethany Reservoir Pumping Plant and dried as part of final disposal.
- 11 Tunneling under the Jones discharge pipelines would require excavation of a large cut to establish
- 12 entry and exit portals. The entry portal would be located on the east side of the Jones discharge
- 13 pipeline crossings. Excavation of these tunnels would end at the exit portal about 200 feet away on
- 14 the west side of the Jones pipelines. Major facilities at the site would include mobile cranes,
- 15 construction shops and offices, parking, material laydown and erection area, equipment staging,
- 16 tunnel ventilation system housing, temporary electrical substation, and storage for topsoil stripping.
- 17 Construction activities would include clearing and grubbing, water quality protection, ground 18 improvement and other activities as needed
- 18 improvement, and other activities as needed.
- 19 Tunneling under the conservation easement also would require tunnel entry portals on the east side
- 20 and tunnel exit portals on the west side of the 3,062-foot crossing. The entry portals would be
- 21 located on the east side of the conservation easement and west of the existing high voltage power
- 22 lines. Excavation of these tunnels would end at the vertical shafts, serving as the exit portal, on the
- 23 east side of the Bethany Reservoir Discharge Structure.

24 **3.14.1.4 Bethany Reservoir Discharge Structure**

- 25 This discharge structure portion of the Bethany Complex comprises the structure itself near the 26 bank of Bethany Reservoir, the aqueduct conservation easement tunnel vertical exit shafts, 27 contractor staging areas, and ancillary facilities. The proposed discharge structure site would be on 28 a narrow strip of land between the conservation easement and Bethany Reservoir; a 10-foot-wide 29 buffer would separate the disturbance area from the conservation easement. Significant grading 30 would be required to build the structure on the site, which is above reservoir surface water level but 31 varies considerably in elevation. Constructing a temporary cofferdam within the water near the 32 shore in the reservoir would allow excavation, concrete, and backfill work to be completed on the 33 reservoir bank within an area of dry ground excavated as much as 25 feet below the reservoir water 34 surface.
- 35 The discharge structure would occupy 13 acres postconstruction. It would be divided into four 36 separate channels, with a total width of approximately 327 feet including the four 55-foot-wide 37 shafts with required 80-foot center-to-center spacing (Figure 3-34). Each channel width would 38 range from 55 feet at the tunnel reception shaft to approximately half of that width at the bank of 39 the Bethany Reservoir. The concrete floor of the discharge structure at elevation 227.0 feet above 40 mean sea level would end near the reservoir bank, and a layer of riprap would be placed between 41 the structure and the temporary cofferdam to help stabilize and protect the bank and bed of the 42 reservoir from the energy of the water being discharged, which is expected to be minor, given the 43 relatively low discharge velocity. The top of the discharge would be approximately at the same

and over the new structure.

1 2 3



elevation as the existing California Aqueduct Bikeway, which would be modified to traverse through

4 5

Figure 3-34. Bethany Reservoir Discharge Structure

6 The Bethany Reservoir Discharge Structure would cross the existing California Aqueduct Bikeway, 7 which is also used as a maintenance road. A 32-foot-wide bridge would span the four Bethany 8 Reservoir Discharge Structure channels to maintain access for bikes and maintenance vehicles. Each 9 of the four channels would be divided into two 21-foot-wide bays with radial gates and stop logs to 10 prevent backflow in an emergency and to doubly isolate the aqueduct system from Bethany 11 Reservoir. A 16-foot-wide service deck would be installed on the opposite (reservoir) side of the gate and stop log area to facilitate operations and maintenance of the gates and installation and 12 13 removal of stop logs. The bridge would include applicable openings for stop log installation and 14 removal through traffic-rated hatches. Similarly, stop logs would be installed in open stop log 15 grooves adjacent to the service deck. The radial gates would automatically close under pressure-loss 16 conditions in the aqueduct pipelines to prevent water from Bethany Reservoir from flowing into the 17 aqueduct pipelines during the unlikely event of a pipeline break or valve malfunction. Due to the 18 critical control nature of this facility, a standby engine generator would be provided for backup 19 power in case of a power outage. A storage yard for isolation bulkhead gates is also included at the 20 site.

21 **3.14.2** Access Roads

Access roads to the intakes, New Hope Tract tunnel maintenance shaft, Canal Ranch Tract tunnel
 maintenance shaft, Terminous Tract tunnel reception shaft, King Island tunnel maintenance shaft,
 and Lower Roberts Island dual launch shaft site would be the same under Alternative 5 as under
 Alternative 3. Road improvements for the Twin Cities Complex would be slightly different than
 under Alternative 3 and are described in Section 3.4.7. Access to the Union Island maintenance shaft

(unique to Alternative 5) would be via Clifton Court Road and Bonetti Road; these roads would not
 require project modifications.

3 Access to the Bethany Reservoir Pumping Plant would be from the Byron Highway immediately 4 north of the site, at a new interchange constructed at Lindemann Road. Byron Highway would be 5 realigned and widened to four lanes for 0.5 mile from the new Lindemann Road interchange to Great 6 Valley Parkway. New bridges would be built over UPRR tracks and Byron Highway. A new 1.2-mile 7 paved frontage road would be constructed for the Lindemann Road interchange parallel to the 8 Byron Highway on the southern side, extending south into the site. This new frontage road would 9 also connect to Byron Highway at the existing Mountain House Road intersection. A new 2.1-mile 10 paved road would provide access to the surge basin between new Byron Highway frontage road and 11 Mountain House Road. Mountain House Road would be widened for 1.34 miles between Byron Highway and Connector Road. 12

- 13 The pumping plant and surge basin would also be accessible from I-580, located approximately 3 14 miles south of the site, via West Grant Line Road and Mountain House Road. Improvements to Kelso 15 Road would provide roadway connections to Mountain House Road and the new north-south access 16 road along the site's southern side. A merge lane on West Grant Line Road would be widened for 17 0.14 mile west of Mountain House Road to Mountain House Road. Mountain House Road would be 18 extended by 0.6 mile to West Grant Line, including a new roundabout at Grant Line Road and a new 19 bridge over a swale. Mountain House Road would be widened for 2.2 miles from the new extension 20 to a point 0.18 mile north of the surge basin access road.
- The Bethany Reservoir Aqueduct would require widening 1.23 miles of Kelso Road between a
 location 0.14 mile east of Mountain House Road and the new access road to the aqueduct
 construction staging area, and a new 0.27 mile paved road extension of Connector Road from
 Mountain House Road to the surge basin access road.
- The Bethany Reservoir Discharge Structure would be accessed via a new 1.2-mile paved road from Mountain House Road to the existing Bethany Reservoir (California Aqueduct Bikeway). A 0.6-mile segment of existing paved road (California Aqueduct Bikeway) along Bethany Reservoir would be widened from the new access road to the discharge structure. The California Aqueduct Bikeway would not be accessible across the Bethany Reservoir Discharge Structure during construction.
- 30 The site access and interior circulation roads would generally be two-lane roads with 12-foot-wide
- travel lanes and 3-foot-wide paved shoulders. Paved access would be provided to each of the
 pumping plant facilities. Figure 3-35 shows the roads associated with Alternative 5.

This page intentionally left blank

California Department of Water Resources



2 Figure 3-35. Road Modifications under the Bethany Reservoir Alignment

1

Delta Conveyance Project	Public Draft	July 2022
Draft EIR	3-129	ICF 103653.0.003

This page intentionally left blank

1 **3.14.3 Maintenance**

2 Maintenance activities for intakes, tunnel shafts, and tunnel for the Bethany Reservoir alignment 3 would be the same as under the central and eastern alignments. Daily maintenance activities would 4 include inspections, security checks, and operations oversight. Less frequent maintenance activities 5 include operability testing, cleaning, sediment removal (at intakes), dewatering, and repaying. 6 General and grounds maintenance would occur annually, and debris removal would be required 7 periodically at the surge basin. If tunnel maintenance activities required dewatering, two portable 8 60-cfs dewatering pumps would be installed within the Surge Basin reception shaft. Each 9 submersible pump would be equipped with a variable frequency drive with a flow meter and a flow 10 control valve. The submersible pumps would discharge directly into the Bethany Reservoir Pumping 11 Plant discharge pipelines and ultimately to the Bethany Reservoir Discharge Structure.

- The Bethany Reservoir Pumping Plant site would contain an equipment storage and operations
 maintenance building with office space, a welding shop, machine shop, and interior storage for spare
 pumps and rotating assemblies, motors, and accessories. Interior storage space would also
 accommodate large equipment such as tunnel dewatering pumps, cable reels, and discharge piping
- 16 assemblies. An exterior isolation bulkhead gate panel storage and equipment laydown area would
- be provided on the north side of the building. Bridge and gantry cranes plus other cranes would be
- 18 located both inside and outside of the buildings to move equipment during maintenance procedures.

19 **3.14.4** Construction Schedule

Construction of Alternative 5 would take approximately 13 years. Construction would not take place
 in all locations at the same time. Rather, it would proceed in stages, starting with access roads and
 site work at the intakes and Twin Cities Complex and power and SCADA at maintenance shafts, and
 proceeding to equipment decommissioning, site reclamation, and road overlays in the final years, as
 shown on Figure 3-36.

California Department of Water Resources

FACILITIES	Year 1	Year 2	Year	3 Year 4	4 Yeai	r 5 Y	(ear 6	Year 7	Year	8 Yea	r 9 \	'ear 10	Year	11 Yea	ar 12	Year	13
Intake B						Т					Т			Т			
Access Roads Power and SCADA						Т											
Initial Site Work																	_
Cofferdam & Intake Structure																	
Intake Outlet Shaft Construction																	_
Final Site Work and Remove Equipment												Man m					_
Site Reclamation													132	Si			_
Final Road Overlays							_										_
Intake C																	
Access Roads Power and SCADA						Т					Т						
Initial Site Work																	
Cofferdam & Intake Structure																	
Intake Outlet Shaft Construction																	_
Final Site Work and Remove Equipment											77	1					_
Site Reclamation												128					
Final Road Overlays																	_
Lambert Road Concrete Batch Plant																	
Concrete Batch Plant	11 ,	· = `'	= 11 11	= "	= " "			11 11 =		W	=	1 = 1		"1			
Twin Cities Complex																	
Access Roads, Power, and SCADA						Т					Т						
Initial Site Work																	_
Dual Launch Shafts Construction																	_
Tunneling Operations																	
Final Site Work and Remove Equipment												11		4			
Site Reclamation														SIR			
Final Road Overlavs																	
New Hope Tract																	
Access Roads, Power, and SCADA						Т					Т						
Initial Site Work																	_
Maintenance Shaft Construction																	_
Final Site Work and Remove Equipment					2												
Canal Ranch Tract																	
Access Roads, Power, and SCADA																	
Initial Site Work																	
Maintenance Shaft Construction																	
Final Road Overlays																	
Terminous Tract																	
Access Roads, Power, and SCADA																	
Initial Site Work																	
Reception Shaft Construction																	
Final Site Work and Remove Equipment														-			
King Island																	
Access Roads, Power, and SCADA																	
Initial Site Work																	
Maintenance Shaft Construction																	
Final Road Overlays																	
Lower Roberts Island																	
Access Roads, Power, and SCADA																	
Initial Site Work																	
Dual Launch Shafts Construction				and the state													
Northern and Working Launch Shafts Construction																	
Tunneling Operations						-								1			
Final Site Work and Remove Equipment															=	N	
Site Reclamation															1	T.	
Final Road Overlays																	

1

Bethany 6,000 cfs

FACILITIES	Year 1	1 Year	2 Year	3 Yea	ar 4 Y	'ear 5	i Yea	r 6 Y	'ear 7	' Year	8 Ye	ar 9 \	(ear 1	10 Yea	ar 11 '	Year 12	2 Year 13
Upper Jones Tract																	
Access Roads, Power, and SCADA								Т						Т			
Initial Site Work														1			
Maintenance Shaft Construction																	
Union Island																	
Access Roads, Power, and SCADA								Т						T			
Initial Site Work											+			+			
Maintenance Shaft Construction														+			
Final Road Overlays											+			+			
Bethany Reservoir Pumping Plant and Surge Basin																	
Access Roads Power and SCADA																	
Initial Site Work																	
Concrete Batch Plants		//				= " -			· II =	II	= "					. = .	11 -
Recention Shaft Construction			N //	"É		11 11 -		ľ			1 1	ÍI		// // ×	ľ	11	
											+			+			
Pumping Plant Construction				~~~				****	~~~~		~~~~	****	××××	****	~~~		
Surge Basin				rxxx	*****	~~~~	*****	~~~~			~~~~~	XXXXX	****	~~~~~			
Final Site Work and Pemove Equipment															5	alle.	
Final Boad Ovorlave				-		-		+		\vdash	+						
Pinal Road Overlays																	
Access Reads Rever and SCARA																	
Initial Site Wark													_	+			
				-										-			
				-				1						+			
Aqueduci Construction								-						+	_		
						_		-	_					+			
Site Reclamation												K-II-N	N= /				
Betnany Reservoir Discharge Structure																	
Access Roads, Power, and SCADA				-				+	_		+		_	+			
Discharge Otrecture Occustoretien				-												_	
Discharge Structure Construction				-				T			T	T					
Final Road Overlays									-				-				
Park-and-Ride Lots																	
Construct all Park-and-Ride Lots																	
Bethany 6,000 cfs																	
LEGEND																	
Access Roads, Power, SCADA, and Park-and-Ride	Lots			Clear &	Grub,	Constr	uct Ba	se, P	lace Si	urface I	Materia	I, and I	Install	Power	and S	SCADA	Utilities
Initial Site Work				Clear &	Grub,	Demol	ition, C	Final	d Impro	ovemer	nt, Fou	ndation	IS, Lev	/ees (I	appli	cable)	tation Dag
Tunnel Shafte				Collera Raiso S	ann, re shaft D	niporal ad Ine	ty and tall Cut	rinal off W	Levee	Cavate	, FISH	Inetall	Conc	rete Li	nor a	edimen	tor Shaft
Final Site Work				Sedime	ntation	Basin	Sedir	nent [ans, ⊏/ Drvina		s Rui	dinas	Utilitie	s and	Finish	n Site W	ork
Final Overlays				Final Pa	aveme	nt Rest	oration	n on A	ccess	Roads	and Ad	liacent	Road	s, unu		. 510 11	•11.
Site Reclamation				Reclaim	n Land	outside	e of Fir	nal Fe	ence Li	nes		,					
Tunneling Operations				Boring	of Tunr	el and	Remo	val of	f RTM								
[₩] [₩] Concrete Batch Plant				Constru	ict/Ere	ct and	Operat	e Bat	ch Pla	nt							
Bethany Reservoir Pumping Plant				Pumpin	g Plan	t											
Bethany Reservoir Surge Basin				Surge E	Basin					1042							
Bethany Reservoir Aqueduct				Aquedu	ict Tun	nels ur	nder Jo	nes A	Aquedu	ct and	Enviro	nmenta	I Con	servati	on Are	as	
Bethany Reservoir Discharge Structure				Cofferd	am and	t Final	Discha	arge S	Structur	re on ba	anks o	t Betha	ny Re	servoi	1		

Figure 3-36. Alternative 5 Construction Schedule

1 3.15 Field Investigations

2 *Field investigations* refer to data collection efforts to inform more detailed design and construction.

3 In 2020, DWR adopted a Final Initial Study/Mitigated Negative Declaration (IS/MND) (California 4 Department of Water Resources 2020b) for the Soil Investigations for Data Collection in the Delta 5 Project and issued a Notice of Determination approving it. The purpose of Soil Investigations for Data 6 *Collection in the Delta Project* is to collect data on soil conditions to help determine the composition, 7 location, and geotechnical properties of soil materials commonly found in the Delta. This 8 information is expected to contribute to DWR's overall understanding of Delta geology, and this will 9 inform the ongoing development of alternatives, environmental analysis, and conceptual design for 10 the proposed Delta Conveyance Project to support preparation of the Delta Conveyance Project 11 Draft EIR. An addendum to the IS/MND (California Department of Water Resources 2020c) was 12 approved and Notice of Determination was issued for minor project changes in February 2021. 13 Approval of the Soil Investigations for Data Collection in the Delta Project is separate from the 14 proposed Delta Conveyance Project.

Separate from the soil investigations covered in the 2020 IS/MND and the February 2021 addendum
 (California Department of Water Resources 2020b, 2020c), data collection and field work
 investigations would be conducted after completion of the Delta Conveyance Project CEQA process
 and possible project approval. Work related to geotechnical, hydrogeologic, agronomic testing, and

19 construction test projects (geotechnical investigations) would occur during the preconstruction and

20 construction periods following adoption of the EIR, identification of an approved project footprint,

21 and acquisition of all required permits. These potential future investigations would, among other

things, support Section 408 permitting, design, and construction phases (described below).

Additional actions not analyzed in this EIR associated with field investigations would comply with the necessary state environmental review requirements and may require additional CEQA review.

25 3.15.1 Investigations to Support Section 408 Permitting

26 If DWR determines after completion of the CEQA process to approve the proposed project or project 27 alternative, the following activities are anticipated to take place prior to the start of 65% level of 28 design to support the submission of a formal Section 408 permit application to USACE to address 29 intake construction and the tunneled undercrossing of the Stockton Deep Water Ship Channel. 30 Geotechnical investigations and the installation of monitoring equipment would begin following 31 completion of all required permits. These activities are expected to be completed within 32 approximately 2 years following completion of all required permits, depending on availability of 33 access to the project sites. Groundwater and other monitoring activities would be performed prior, 34 during, and after intake construction completion.

The following subsections discuss the investigations that would be conducted at the intakes and where the tunnel would be located beneath the Stockton Deep Water Ship Channel.

37 **3.15.1.1** Soil Borings and Cone Penetration Tests

38 Soil borings and cone penetration tests (CPTs) would be conducted within the construction

39 boundaries at the intakes and within the Stockton Deep Water Ship Channel and adjacent non-

- 40 project levees at the location of the proposed tunnel undercrossing. Drilling techniques would
- 41 generate an approximately 4- to 8-inch-diameter boring. For CPTs, a cone-tipped rod with a

- 1 diameter of 1 to 2 inches would be pushed through the ground. All CPTs would be filled with grout
- 2 following completion and prior to abandonment, and all soil borings not planned for completion as a
- 3 monitoring well would be completely grouted following boring. Monitoring wells would be
- 4 constructed with casings, in accordance with state and local laws, as all groundwater wells would be.
- The information gained through soil borings and CPTs would be used to develop detailed design
 criteria for structure foundations, new and modified levee cross sections, ground improvement,
 dewatering methods and quantities, below-grade construction methods, need for impact pile
- 8 driving, and methods to reduce ground settlement risk at all construction sites and at the
- 9 undercrossing of the Stockton Deep Water Ship Channel. The information would also be used to
- 10 determine the depths and widths of groundwater cutoff walls to be installed at the intakes. Soil
- 11 samples obtained during soil borings would also be analyzed to determine the specific structural
- 12 capabilities of the soil to construct embankments and levees.

13 **3.15.1.2** Groundwater Testing and Monitoring

- 14At each intake, one 12-inch-diameter steel-cased test well would be installed in a 24-inch-diameter15borehole to conduct pumping tests. It is also assumed that vibrating wire piezometers would be16installed in several levee borings, and 4-inch groundwater monitoring wells would be installed in17several site borings at each intake to permit measurements of groundwater head, monitoring of18groundwater elevations during the pumping tests, and the collection of water quality samples at the19intake locations.
- At each intake, a surface water gage would be installed to track the elevation of the adjacent river foruse in analysis of the results.
- 22 Pumping tests would be conducted in the test wells. Water levels before, during, and following the
- 23 various tests would be monitored using automated data loggers, which would also record
- barometric pressure and the level of the river. It is assumed that the groundwater monitoring
- 25 program would be conducted partially using remotely monitored instrumentation and partially by
- 26 on-site personnel.

3.15.2 Investigations Prior to Construction Phase

- If DWR determines after completion of the CEQA process to approve the Delta Conveyance Project,
 the following activities are anticipated to be conducted prior to the start of construction, exclusive of
 the previous investigations made in support of Section 408 permitting. Geotechnical investigations
 or the installation of monitoring equipment would be conducted within approximately 2 years
- 32 following completion of all required permits.

33 **3.15.2.1** Investigation at Facility Locations

- Explorations would occur at the intakes, tunnel shafts, tunnel alignments, power lines, access roads
 and bridges, and at the terminal facilities. Locations where investigations would occur include the
 Southern Complex on Byron Tract and Southern Complex west of Byron Highway for Alternatives 1,
 2a, 2b, 2c, 3, 4a, 4b, and 4c; and the Bethany Reservoir Pumping Plant and Surge Basin, Bethany
 Reservoir Aqueduct, and Bethany Reservoir Discharge Structure for Alternative 5.
 - Delta Conveyance Project Draft EIR

1 Soil Borings and Cone Penetration Tests

Soil borings, overwater soil borings, and CPTs would be conducted within the construction
boundaries of the intakes, tunnel shafts, tunnel alignments, power lines, access roads and bridges,
and levees. For Alternatives 1, 2a, 2b, 2c, 3, 4a, 4b, and 4c, they would also be conducted at the
pumping plant and the entire Southern Complex on Byron Tract and west of Byron Highway. For
Alternative 5, they would also be conducted at the Bethany Reservoir Pumping Plant and associated
Surge Basin and aqueduct, and the Bethany Reservoir Discharge Structure. The methods for soil
borings and CPTs are as described in Section 3.15.1.1, *Soil Borings and Cone Penetration Tests*.

9 The information collected would be used to develop detailed design of the structure and bridge 10 foundations, new or modified levee cross sections, ground improvement; and to determine selection 11 of tunnel boring machine methods, dewatering methods and quantities, below-grade construction 12 methods (such as at the shafts and the pumping plant), need for impact pile driving, and methods to 13 reduce ground settlement risk at all construction sites and along the tunnel alignment. The 14 information would also be used to determine the specific depths and widths of groundwater cutoff 15 walls to be installed at select construction sites.

Soil samples obtained during soil borings also would be analyzed to determine the structural
 capabilities of the soil and/or RTM to construct tunnel shaft pads, levee improvements, and the
 Southern Forebay embankments. Soil and water quality tests would be conducted to determine the
 potential for the presence of high concentrations of metals, organic materials, or hazardous
 materials that would require specific treatment and/or disposal methods.

21 Bethany Fault Study

The Bethany Fault Study would apply only to Alternative 5 on the Bethany Reservoir alignment.
Electrical resistivity tomography (ERT) would be used to characterize subsurface soil characteristics
above the proposed Bethany Reservoir Aqueduct tunnels. ERT involves "a linear array of removable
small steel electrodes (approximately 0.5 inches in diameter by 8 inches long) driven into the
ground approximately every 10 feet over several hundred feet to induce a low current in the ground,
while a small readout unit provides the measurements" (California Department of Water Resources
2020b:17).

29 Groundwater Testing and Monitoring

A test well for pumping tests would be installed at each tunnel shaft and at each intake. At each intake, a surface water gage would be installed to track the elevation of the adjacent river for use in analysis of the results. Alternatives 1, 2a, 2b, 2c, 3, 4a, 4b, and 4c would also include two test wells at the Southern Complex. Alternative 5 would include two test wells to be installed at the Bethany Reservoir Pumping Plant and Surge Basin, and at each of the two planned tunneled sections of the Bethany Reservoir Aqueduct.

- 36 Monitoring well and test well installation methods are described in Section 3.15.1.2, *Groundwater*
- 37 *Testing and Monitoring*. The groundwater monitoring program would be implemented to determine
- 38 the seasonal variations in groundwater elevations, the constituents of the groundwater (including
- 39 the nature and presence of dissolved gas), and the interrelation between groundwater and surface
- 40 water levels for several years before construction. It is assumed that the groundwater monitoring
- 41 program would be conducted partially using remotely monitored instrumentation and partially by
- 42 on-site personnel.

1 Test Trenches

Test trenches approximately 30 feet long, 3 feet wide, and 10 feet deep would be implemented at all
the facilities to confirm near-surface soils and to investigate potential buried magnetic anomalies.
Trenches would be immediately backfilled following observations of the soil conditions encountered
in the trench.

6 Monument Installation

7 Metal survey monuments would be installed at all construction sites and approximately every mile 8 along the tunnel alignments to allow the remote monitoring of surface elevations prior to the start of 9 construction, during construction, and during operations. Monuments would be approximately 10 10 feet by 10 feet base and 3 feet high to be of adequate size to be visible from satellite-based 11 Interferometric Synthetic Aperture Radar (inSar) used for remote monitoring. Concrete foundations 12 would be installed for the monuments and the monuments would be left in place for the duration of 13 construction. It is assumed that periodic monitoring of survey monuments would be conducted by 14 security and on-site personnel.

15 **3.15.2.2** Geotechnical Pilot Studies for Settlement

16 Site-specific pilot studies would be conducted to test the geotechnical response to placement of fill 17 at tunnel shaft sites. For Alternatives 1, 2a, 2b, and 2c, pilot studies are proposed test fills at New 18 Hope Tract (central alignment location), Staten Island, Bouldin Island, Mandeville Island, and Bacon 19 Island. For Alternatives 3, 4a, 4b, and 4c, pilot studies would be conducted at New Hope Tract 20 (eastern alignment location), Canal Ranch Tract, Terminous Tract, King Island, Lower Roberts 21 Island, and Upper Jones Tract (eastern alignment location). For Alternative 5, pilot studies are 22 proposed at New Hope Tract (eastern and Bethany Reservoir alignments location), Canal Ranch 23 Tract, Terminous Tract, King Island, Lower Roberts Island, Upper Jones Tract (Bethany Reservoir 24 alignment location), and Union Island.

Test fills would be within the construction boundaries of the project and, where feasible, within or
adjacent to the shaft pad sites. The studies would include the installation of inclinometers,
piezometers, and borehole extensometers within soil borings, as well as settlement plates buried
within the fill, to verify estimates of consolidation and lateral spreading of pad fills in peat and soft
soils.

- 30Additional soil borings and CPTs would be completed within and adjacent to the test fill areas prior31to their placement. Inclinometers and extensometers would be installed in holes drilled within and32adjacent to the test fills. It is assumed that management of the pilot studies would be conducted by
- 33 on-site personnel.

34 **3.15.2.3** Validation of Ground Improvement Methods

Ground improvement would likely consist of a combination of excavation of unsuitable soils and replacement with compacted suitable fill material, surcharging to induce consolidation before final construction, and *in situ* techniques to mix amendments (such as cement) into the foundation to add strength and resistance to liquefaction, including the installation of a grid of deep mechanically mixed (DMM) soil shear walls with cement under the footprints of large structures. Final site-specific methods would be determined through geotechnical investigations and test installations, especially on land with substantial deposits of peat and loose or soft soils. These

- 1 investigations would include trial mix and DMM construction programs to confirm appropriate area
- 2 and volume replacement ratios, desired cement content, and testing to confirm *in situ* strength and
- 3 lateral extent.
- 4 For Alternatives 1, 2a, 2b, and 2c, these activities are proposed at New Hope Tract (central
- 5 alignment location), Staten Island, Bouldin Island, Mandeville Island, and Bacon Island. For
- 6 Alternatives 3, 4a, 4b, and 4c, investigations are proposed at New Hope Tract (eastern alignment
- 7 location), Canal Ranch Tract, Terminous Tract, King Island, Lower Roberts Island, Upper Jones Tract
- 8 (eastern alignment location), and Byron Tract. For Alternative 5, these activities are proposed at
 9 New Hope Tract (eastern and Bethany Reservoir alignments location). Canal Ranch Tract.
- 9 New Hope Tract (eastern and Bethany Reservoir alignments location), Canal Ranch Tract,
- 10 Terminous Tract, King Island, Lower Roberts Island, Upper Jones Tract (Bethany Reservoir
- 11 alignment location), and Union Island.

12 **3.15.2.4** Pile Installation Methods at the Intake Locations

13 The intake locations would include the construction of temporary in-river cofferdams. The 14 cofferdams would employ the use of interlocking steel sheet piles. Pilot studies would be conducted 15 to test pile installation and possible acoustic mitigation measures in the river at one intake site along 16 the Sacramento River. The studies would include use of equipment to monitor vibrations in air and 17 water and noise while test driving a variety of a pile types using vibratory and driving methods to 18 validate rates and penetration depths. Noise associated with vibratory pile driving is considerably 19 lower than noise associated with impact hammer pile driving. Additionally, CPTs would be 20 performed in the river from a barge to determine the *in situ* density of the soils prior to, during, and 21 after test pile installation.

22 **3.15.2.5** Vibratory Testing of Dynamic Properties

Vibratory testing of dynamic properties of peat would be conducted in the Delta for validation of
peat soil response during earthquakes. This would include continuation of previous studies in the
Delta, including those on Sherman Island (Reinert et al. 2014), or additional peat studies at up to
two sites at Bouldin Island, Lower Roberts Island, or Byron Tract for Alternatives 1, 2a, 2b, 2c, 3, 4a,
4b, and 4c or at Lower Roberts, Upper Jones Tract, or Union Island for Alternative 5.

28 **3.15.2.6** Location of Buried Groundwater and Natural Gas Wells

Desktop surveys of documented wells would be conducted and would include research of historical
topographical mapping that may document the presence of wells that were not identified in the
State of California oil and gas database, as maintained by California Department of Conservation
(previously known as DOGGR, and now known as CalGem [Geologic Energy Management Division]).
A field test program would be used to evaluate the suitability of various geophysical techniques to
detect buried and abandoned wells.

To identify and/or confirm the location of well casings, including wells that have not been identified in the published database, the use of wide-area airborne methods (drone, helicopter, and/or fixedwing aircraft) to conduct magnetic surveys followed by more site-specific walk- or tow-over groundbased magnetic surveys is assumed. These surveys would be conducted at intake and tunnel shaft locations, along tunnel alignments, and at the Bethany Complex to identify buried groundwater and natural gas and oil wells. Surface geophysical surveys would also be conducted at these locations. The locations of identified wells would be evaluated to determine methods to abandon, relocate, or
 avoid the wells.

3 3.15.2.7 West Tracy Fault Study

4 Up to six test trenches (up to approximately 1,000 feet long, 3 feet wide, and 20 feet deep) would be
5 excavated along a line running from the southeast of Byron to the southeast of Clifton Court Forebay
6 to further investigate the nature and location of the West Tracy Fault between the town of Byron

7 and the area southeast of the forebay. The trenches would remain open for up to 6 weeks,

- 8 depending on the findings, and would be backfilled completely upon the completion of observation
- 9 of soil conditions within the trench.
- 10 In addition to the test trenches, two arrays of surface geophysical surveys would be completed
- 11 before, and along the alignment of, the excavation of the test trenches. Geophysical surveys would
- 12 consist of noninvasive techniques that could be used to provide information on subsurface
- 13 conditions and anomalies, such as buried casings or abandoned wells. Seismic refraction/reflection
- 14 techniques would be used at each of the two linear sites, referred to as geophysical arrays.
- 15 CPTs and soil borings would also be conducted. Select soil samples from the test borings would be16 subjected to age-dating laboratory testing.

17 **3.15.2.8** Agronomic Testing

If field investigations described above indicate it is warranted, additional agronomic testing would
be conducted. Agronomic testing would include investigations and testing of compacted soil
rehabilitation methods and rehabilitation treatments for establishing agricultural crop or native
grass species. Agronomic testing would validate the reuse assumptions prior to reclamation of
disturbed areas based on representative samples and likely tunneling conditioners. This pilot-scale
testing would be used to refine program-level approaches and strategies for RTM stockpiling and
reuse.

25 **3.15.2.9** Utility Potholing

26 Utility potholing, utilizing either a vacuum excavator or a backhoe, would be conducted to confirm 27 locations of existing utilities such as public and residential utilities, surface water diversions, and 28 agricultural drainage features. Utility potholing would be conducted at locations near the intakes, 29 underground SCADA and power corridors, road and bridge modifications including intersections, 30 tunnel shaft sites, and along the tunnel alignment. For Alternatives 1, 2a, 2b, 2c, 3, 4a, 4b, and 4c, 31 utility potholing would also be conducted at the Southern Complex. For Alternative 5, utility 32 potholing would also be conducted at Union Island, Bethany Reservoir Pumping Plant and Surge 33 Basin, the Bethany Reservoir Aqueduct, the Bethany Reservoir Discharge Structure, the raw water 34 feed from the Skinner Fish Facility, and at new road and road widening locations. The investigations 35 would be conducted within the construction boundaries of the project.

- 36 The investigations would include vacuum or backhoe excavations, followed by noninvasive surface
- field surveys. Some features would not require utility potholing and would be located using onlynoninvasive surface field surveys.

3.15.3 Investigations during Construction Phase

2 If DWR determines after completion of the CEQA process to approve the proposed project or project 3 alternative, the following activities would be conducted after the start of construction. These 4 activities are primarily related to the installation of monitoring equipment, such as inclinometers, 5 confirmatory sampling for areas of ground improvement, and investigations related to evaluation of 6 changes in anticipated conditions or alternative contractor means and methods. These activities 7 would also address USACE Section 408 and CVFPB requirements for monitoring through construction. Geotechnical investigations or the installation of monitoring equipment would be 8 9 conducted within the first 2 years following the start of construction.

10 **3.15.3.1** Soil Boring and Cone Penetration Tests

Soil boring and CPT investigations during construction would occur in the same locations as described in Section 3.15.2.1, *Investigations at Facility Locations*. These geotechnical investigations would generally be conducted within the first 2 years of the proposed construction period, including during the period when ground improvement activities would be conducted, although they could extend throughout the duration of construction and commissioning to account for delayed starts and to resolve disputes. These investigations could be conducted at any location within the

- 17 construction boundaries and would also be used to confirm the suitability of construction means
- 18 and methods planned by the contractor.

19**3.15.3.2**Construction Monitoring

20 Monitoring for Ground Movement during Construction

21 Inclinometers and extensometers would be installed in vertical borings along levees at the intakes, 22 along the tunnel alignment and at tunnel shafts. For Alternatives 1, 2a, 2b, 2c, 3, 4a, 4b, and 4c, they 23 would also be installed at Bouldin Island (central alignment), Lower Roberts Island (eastern and 24 Bethany Reservoir alignments), and Byron Tract; and along levees near bridge improvements along 25 Hood-Franklin Road over Snodgrass Slough, SR 12 over Little Potato Slough, access road to 26 Mandeville Island over Connection Slough, access road to Lower Roberts Island over Burns Cut and 27 Turner Cut; the bridge across the California Aqueduct near Byron Highway, and at the Southern 28 Complex. For Alternative 5, they would also be installed at King Island, Lower Roberts Island, Upper 29 Jones Tract, Victoria Island, Union Island, and Coney Island; and along levees near bridge 30 improvements along Hood-Franklin Road over Snodgrass Slough, the access road to Lower Roberts 31 Island over Burns Cut and Turner Cut, and at Bethany Complex.

- 32 No instrumentation is assumed at the new levees, while inclinometers are planned at 1000-foot
- centers along areas of levee improvements. Tilt meters, settlement plates, and survey monuments
 would be installed at all construction sites and approximately every mile along the tunnel alignment.

35 Groundwater Monitoring

Where groundwater monitoring wells were installed before construction, they could continue to be
 used during and following construction. Additional groundwater monitoring wells would be

- 38 installed during construction if permanent easements or land ownership were not acquired before
- 39 construction, or if initial monitoring results indicated the need for more detailed information related
- 40 to groundwater elevation or water quality. It is anticipated that the groundwater monitoring

- 1 locations would be located at the intakes, tunnel shafts, access roads. For Alternatives 1, 2a, 2b, 2c, 3,
- 2 4a, 4b, and 4c, monitors would also be located at the Southern Complex on Byron Tract and west of
- 3 the Byron Highway. For Alternative 5, monitors would also be located at Bethany Complex. For all
- alternatives, monitoring wells would be located approximately every 2 miles along the tunnel
 alignment between shafts. It is assumed that the groundwater monitoring program would be
- 6 conducted partially using remotely monitored instrumentation and partially by on-site personnel.

7 Location of Buried Groundwater and Natural Gas Wells

8 Land surveys, drilling, and trenching would be used at all intake and tunnel shaft locations, along
9 tunnel alignments, and at the Bethany Complex or the Southern Complex to identify and abandon
10 buried groundwater and natural gas and oil wells before and during construction.

3.16 Intake Operations and Maintenance

12 The proposed north Delta intakes would operate in conjunction with the existing SWP and 13 potentially CVP intakes in the south Delta for all alternatives. Operations of the existing SWP 14 facilities, and in coordination with CVP operations pursuant to the Coordinated Operations 15 Agreement, will be governed by the applicable regulatory requirements specified under the 16 State Water Board Water Quality Control Plan for the San Francisco Bay/Sacramento-San 17 Joaquin Delta Estuary (Bay-Delta Plan) and assigned to the SWP in the applicable water right 18 decision, applicable biological opinions under ESA, applicable incidental take permit under CESA, and USACE Clifton Court diversion limits. The operations of the proposed north Delta 19 20 intakes would remain consistent with these existing regulatory requirements. The proposed 21 project is seeking a new point of diversion, and is not seeking to expand water right quantity. In 22 addition, diversions at the proposed north Delta intakes would be governed by new operational 23 criteria specific to these intakes, such as the fish screen approach velocity requirements, bypass 24 flow requirements, and pulse protection. These new criteria provide additional protections to 25 the fish species over and above the protections from the state-of-the-art positive barrier fish 26 screens included at the proposed intakes. Following the narrative description of proposed 27 operations in Sections 3.16.1 through 3.16.6, a detailed table describing the proposed 28 operational criteria is provided (Table 3-14). Additional detail for the proposed north Delta 29 intakes is provided in Table 3-15 in Section 3.16.7, Delta Conveyance Project Preliminary 30 Proposed Operations Criteria. Also, in Section 3.16.7, Figure 3-37 provides a visual depiction of 31 maximum allowable diversions in winter/spring and expected diversions in summer/fall. 32 Figure 3-38 provides a depiction of the north Delta diversion operations concepts to minimize 33 potential effects to aquatic species.

3.16.1 New Operational Criteria for the Proposed North Delta Intakes

Several new operational criteria would govern the diversions at the proposed north Delta intakes to
 minimize the near-field and the far-field effects of the intake operations.⁵ The following criteria aim
 to minimize effects of the proposed intake operations on fish passage, survival in the intake reach,
 and through-Delta survival of migrating fish.

- 7 Approach and sweeping velocity requirements at the intake fish screens
- 8 North Delta diversion bypass flow requirements
- 9 Pulse protection
- 10 Low-level pumping

11 **3.16.1.1** Approach and Sweeping Velocity Requirements

12 Approach velocity is the velocity of water perpendicular to and moving toward the screens, while 13 sweeping velocity is the velocity of water parallel to and moving past the screens. The instantaneous 14 diversions at the proposed intakes would be subject to fishery agency velocity criteria: currently a 15 maximum approach velocity of 0.2 feet per second (per U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service [USFWS] 16 criteria for delta smelt) and a minimum sweeping velocity of 0.4 feet per second at the proposed fish 17 screens to help minimize near-field effects of the intake operations. These criteria are designed to 18 reduce potential effects on the subset of fish exposed to the intake screens. The low approach 19 velocity is intended to minimize effects associated with screen contact (e.g., impingement), while the 20 sweeping velocity facilitates passage of fish and debris past the intakes. Refinements to these 21 criteria would be considered through ongoing fish agency coordination as well as through real-time 22 operations and adaptive management.

23 **3.16.1.2 Bypass Flow Requirements**

24 Bypass flow is the 3-day tidally averaged flow remaining in the Sacramento River immediately 25 downstream of the proposed north Delta intakes computed as flow measured at Freeport minus the 26 diversion rate. The objectives of the north Delta diversion bypass flow criteria include regulation of 27 diversions to minimize survival changes for emigrating salmonids in the intake reach, as well as 28 through-Delta, and minimize the potential for upstream movement of fish with flow at two points of 29 control: (1) Sacramento River upstream of Sutter Slough, and (2) Sacramento River downstream of 30 Georgiana Slough. These points of control are used to minimize the potential for upstream advection 31 toward the proposed intakes and to minimize upstream advection into Georgiana Slough.

- 32 To ensure that these objectives are met, the bypass flow requirements are designed to reduce
- 33 diversions at the proposed intakes at certain times of the year (more restrictive from December
- 34 through June) when the majority of listed fish are present. The bypass flow requirements are
- 35 calculated based upon Sacramento River inflows at Freeport and vary progressively with increasing
- 36 inflows.

⁵ Near-field effects are those occurring in close proximity to intake screens, for example, entrainment or impingement; far-field effects are those occurring farther from intakes, for example, reduced survival because of less flow in the Sacramento River downstream of the intakes.

- 1 From December through June, three levels (Levels 1, 2, and 3) of bypass flow requirements are
- 2 proposed, with Level 1 being the most restrictive and Level 3 being the least restrictive of the
- 3 diversions at the proposed intakes. If high Sacramento River inflows occur for long durations, the
- bypass flow requirement can transition from Level 1 to Levels 2 and 3. To illustrate the effect of the
 bypass rules on the volume of Sacramento River flow that may be diverted, Table 3-15, Sub-Table A,
- bypass rules on the volume of Sacramento River flow that may be diverted, Table 3-15, Sub-Table A,
 shows the allowable north Delta diversions by month for each level, based on Sacramento River
- 7 inflows at Freeport. The Level 1 bypass requirement would apply until the occurrence of 15 total
- 8 days of bypass flows above 20,000 cfs. Following that, the Level 2 bypass flow requirement would
- 9 apply. Level 2 would govern the allowable diversions until the occurrence of 30 total days of bypass
- 10 flows above 20,000 cfs. At this point, the Level 3 bypass flow requirement would apply.
- From July through September, the bypass flow requirement of at least 5,000 cfs in river after
 diverting at the north Delta intakes would apply. From October through November the minimum
 bypass flow requirement of at least 7,000 cfs in river after diverting at the north Delta intakes would
 apply.

15 **3.16.1.3 Pulse Protection**

- 16 Pulse protection is initiated when a large number, and relatively high concentration, of winter-run-
- 17 sized juvenile salmonids begin migrating into the Delta from upstream locations. Pulse protection
- 18 helps further minimize potential decreases in survival for emigrating salmonids in the intake reach,
- as well as through-Delta, and minimize the potential for upstream advection of fish, further
- 20 enhancing the protections offered by the bypass flow requirements.
- 21 A pulse flow is a natural occurrence typically caused by the first runoff event(s) of the season. 22 Monitoring data suggests that these winter run-off events (e.g., as indicated by sharp increases in 23 Wilkins Slough flows, located upstream of the confluence of the Feather and Sacramento Rivers) are 24 often associated with large numbers of juvenile, winter-run-sized salmonids, moving from natal 25 upstream locations into lower Sacramento River reaches and the Delta (del Rosario 2013). When the 26 pulse protection operation is triggered, bypass flow (and co-occurring fish) would be further 27 protected by operating the north Delta intakes to the low-level pumping rules (Section 3.16.1.4, 28 Low-Level Pumping).
- 29 If the pulse period begins before December 1, bypass criteria for that month (Section 3.16.1.2,
- Bypass Flow Requirements) would be implemented following the pulse period; and the second pulse
 period would have the same protective operation as the first pulse period, resulting in up to two
 pulse protection periods per water year.
- 33 The initiation and ending of pulse protection is defined by the following criteria: (1) increase in flow
- 34 of the Sacramento River at Wilkins Slough by more than 45% within a 5-day period, and
- 35 (2) Sacramento River flows greater than 12,000 cfs measured at Wilkins Slough. Low-level pumping
- 36 would continue until (1) Wilkins Slough returns to pre-pulse flows (flow on first day of the pulse),
- 37 (2) Sacramento River at Wilkins Slough flows decrease for 5 consecutive days, or (3) bypass flows
- are greater than 20,000 cfs for 10 consecutive days. Up to two pulse protections are proposed.

39 **3.16.1.4** Low-Level Pumping

Low-level pumping of up to 6% of total Sacramento River flow at Freeport such that diversions
would not reduce bypass flow below 5,000 cfs. No more than 900 cfs (total) can be diverted by all
the intakes combined. Low-level pumping can occur in October through November during a pulse

1 protection event. It can also occur in December through June during a pulse protection event or if

- 2 the bypass flow rules defined in Table 3-15 result in less diversion than the low-level pumping. In
- addition, north Delta diversion levels at all the intakes would be subject to a maximum approach
- velocity of 0.2 feet per second and a minimum sweeping velocity of 0.4 feet per second at the
 proposed fish screens. Velocity compliance would be informed by real-time hydrological data
- 6 measured at the intakes.

7 3.16.2 Key Existing Delta Operations Criteria

- Operations of the existing facilities will be governed by the applicable existing and relevant future
 regulatory requirements. The operations of the proposed north Delta intakes would remain
- 10 consistent with these existing regulatory requirements.

11 **3.16.2.1** Old and Middle River Flows

- The Old and Middle River (OMR) flow criteria chiefly serve to constrain the magnitude of reverse
 flows in the Old and Middle Rivers to limit fish entrainment into the south Delta. The OMR criteria
 defined in the regulatory baseline (currently 2019 BiOps and 2020 SWP ITP) are applicable. Key
- 15 OMR criteria under the current BiOps and SWP ITP are listed in Table 3-14.

16 **3.16.2.2** Delta Cross Channel Gate Operations Criteria

- The operational criteria for the Delta Cross Channel are as specified in the regulatory baseline,
 which is currently State Water Board Water Right Decision 1641 (D-1641), with additional days
 closed from October 1 through January 31 based on the 2019 NMFS BiOp (closed based on fish
 migration from October 1 through December 14 unless water quality conditions are adverse).
- **October-November.** Delta Cross Channel gates closed if fish are present.
- 22 December–May. Delta Cross Channel gates closed.
- **June-September.** Delta Cross Channel gates open.

24 **3.16.2.3** Rio Vista Minimum Instream Flow Criteria

- Rio Vista minimum instream flow criteria are as specified in the regulatory baseline (currently State
 Water Board D-1641).
- **September-December.** Operate in accordance with State Water Board D-1641.

28 **3.16.2.4 Delta Outflow Criteria**

- Delta outflow criteria are as defined in the regulatory baseline, which include the State Water Board
 D-1641, 2019 BiOps, and 2020 SWP ITP (Table 3-14).
- **Spring outflow.** As defined in the regulatory baseline (currently 2020 SWP ITP).
- **Summer and Fall Habitat Actions.** Same as 2019 BiOps and 2020 SWP ITP requirements.
- Outflow. State Water Board D-1641 and for summer/fall delta smelt habitat operate to meet
 X2 of 80 kilometers for September and October of above normal and wet years with
 transitional flows in last half of August; considered as In-Basin Use and shared according to
 Coordinated Operating Agreement Article 6(c).
2

- Suisun Marsh Salinity Control Gates (SMSCG) Action. In wet (if needed), above normal, 0 below normal, and dry years following wet and above normal years (conditioned on 3 successful carryover of water from 100 thousand acre-feet [TAF]), operate SMSCG for 60 4 days; in dry years following below normal years operate SMSCG for 30 days.
- 5 Additional 100 TAF of Delta Outflow. Same as 2020 SWP ITP requirements. A flexible 6 block of water provided by SWP in wet and above normal years. Can be used in wet or above 7 normal years to enhance Delta outflow or carried over to the following year, but subject to 8 spill.
- 9 Delta outflow requirements established under D-1641 will be followed unless the outflow 10 requirements are greater under the criteria listed above.

3.16.2.5 11 **Export to Inflow Ratio**

12 Export to inflow (E:I) ratio requirements specified in State Water Board D-1641 are applicable. In 13 computing the E:I ratio, the Sacramento River inflow is measured at Freeport upstream of the 14 proposed north Delta intakes and diversions at north Delta intakes are included in the total exports 15 calculation.

Integration of North Delta Intakes with South Delta 3.16.3 16 **Facilities** 17

18 The north Delta intakes would operate in conjunction with the existing south Delta intakes. The 19 proposed intakes would augment the ability to capture excess flows and improve the flexibility of 20 the SWP operations such as for meeting the State Water Board D-1641 Delta salinity requirements. 21 The Delta Conveyance Project would not change operational criteria associated with upstream 22 reservoirs. Upstream of Delta facilities will continue to be operated to meet regulatory, 23 environmental, and contractual obligations consistent with existing operations. The Delta 24 Conveyance Project is not proposing to increase the total quantity of water permitted for diversion 25 under existing DWR water rights. The following general strategy is expected to be employed during 26 dual conveyance operations.

- 27 During the winter and spring, when there are excess flows in the system:
- 28 The SWP and potentially CVP would first use south Delta facilities to export water up to what is • 29 permitted under the existing water rights and all applicable state and federal law and 30 regulations.
- 31 The north Delta intakes would be used to capture additional excess flows when the south Delta 32 exports are limited and not able to capture those flows.
- 33 Shifting from south Delta intakes to proposed north Delta intakes has trade-offs and is not 34 expected unless there is an operational advantage to do so at DWR's discretion under limited 35 circumstances (e.g., to provide additional real-time south Delta fish protections, to reduce 36 salinity at Jersey Point).
- 37 There would likely be conditions where diversions through the proposed north Delta intakes are • 38 not maximized even when the bypass flow requirements would allow greater diversions. 39 Examples could be when other operational criteria are controlling or when south-of-Delta 40 storage is full.

During the late spring, summer, and fall, when the SWP are typically operating to meet State Water
 Board D-1641 salinity requirements in the Delta:

- Both the existing south Delta intakes and the proposed north Delta intakes would be operated
 together to meet the State Water Board D-1641 salinity requirements.
- Some level of combined SWP and CVP south Delta exports (up to approximately 3,000 cfs)
 would be needed to manage salinity in the Old River and Middle River corridor.
- The south Delta exports and the north Delta diversions would be balanced and adjusted to meet the State Water Board D-1641 salinity requirements at the western Delta stations on the Sacramento and San Joaquin Rivers (e.g., increasing salinity at Jersey Point would cause a shift in diversions from south Delta to north Delta, whereas increasing salinity at Emmaton would cause a shift from north Delta to south Delta).

12 **3.16.4** Use of North Delta Intakes for Wheeling

Under State Water Board D-1641 (December 1999, revised March 2000), Reclamation and DWR are
authorized to use and exchange existing south diversion capacity between the SWP and CVP to
enhance the beneficial uses of both projects. The sharing of the SWP and CVP export facilities is
referred to as Joint Point of Diversion (JPOD). In general, JPOD capabilities are used to accomplish
the following four objectives.

- When wintertime excess pumping capacity is available during Delta excess conditions, and total
 SWP and CVP San Luis Reservoir storage is not projected to fill before the spring pulse flow
 period, the project with the deficit in San Luis Reservoir storage may elect to use JPOD
 capabilities.
- When summertime pumping capacity is available at the Banks Pumping Plant and CVP reservoir
 conditions can support additional releases, the CVP may elect to use JPOD capabilities to
 enhance annual CVP releases for south-of-Delta water supplies.
- When summertime pumping capacity is available at the Banks or Jones Pumping Plants to
 facilitate water transfers, the JPOD may be used to further facilitate the water transfer.
- During certain coordinated SWP and CVP operation scenarios for fish entrainment management,
 the JPOD may be used to shift SWP and CVP exports to the facility with the least fish entrainment
 impact and minimize exports at the facility with the most fish entrainment impact.
- The term *wheeling* means the transmission of water owned by one entity through the facilities
 owned by another entity, in this case CVP water wheeled through the SWP north Delta intakes.
 Wheeling through JPOD Stage 1 and Stage 2⁶ would not be allowed through the proposed north
- 33 Delta intakes as part of the proposed project. In general, if conveyance capacity is available,

⁶ The State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) Water Right Decision 1641 (D-1641) establishes three stages under which Joint Points of Diversion (JPOD) can be used by either the Department of Water Resources (Department) or the United States Bureau of Reclamation (Reclamation) for diversions of Delta water supplies at the State Water Project (SWP) Banks pumping plant and Central Valley Project (CVP) Tracy pumping plant, respectively. Stage 1 allows JPOD use for selected purposes including the recovery of export reductions taken to benefit fish. Stage 2 allows JPOD use for any authorized purpose up to the current regulatory capacity of these facilities. Stage 3 allows JPOD use up to the physical capacity of these facilities authorized under their water right permits.

- wheeling⁷ for CVP or water transfers may be allowed subject to appropriate environmental review,
 permitting, and compensation.
- 3 Water transfers are voluntary actions proposed by willing buyers and sellers. DWR is one of several
- 4 public agencies involved in approval and management of proposed water transfers that use SWP
- 5 facilities. Because DWR's jurisdiction is limited to water transfers involving the Delta export
- 6 facilities of the SWP, it has limited involvement in the statewide water transfer market.
- 7 Although the Delta Conveyance Project is not proposed specifically to accommodate water transfers, 8 new Delta conveyance facilities could provide the ability for water transfers to occur through the 9 facility by providing increased capacity. Related, DWR and other public agencies must allow bona 10 fide transferors use of up to 70% of the unused capacity of a public conveyance facility in exchange 11 for fair compensation.⁸ The project can potentially (1) add additional export capacity if current 12 facilities are limited and/or (2) provide additional efficiency in moving water transfers across the 13 Delta by potentially lowering the required carriage water to export the transfer supplies. Because of 14 this potential, and the likely demand to use the project's conveyance capacity for future water 15 transfers, this section and Appendix 3H, Non-Project Water Transfer Analysis for Delta Conveyance, 16 analyze post-processed CalSim 3 results to identify available export capacity for water transfers 17 with current facilities and increased available export capacity with the project if existing facilities 18 are limited. In addition, these post-processed CalSim 3 results are compared with other transfer 19 information such as (1) regulatory limitations, (2) supply limitations, and (3) historical water 20 transfers. Of note, the proposed project does not include water transfers.
- The analysis presented in Appendix 3H concluded that there is more than sufficient available export capacity for water transfers in all water year types with the current facilities. Maximum historical water transfers in each water year type were less than the permitted annual volumes. In below normal years, when there is greater demand for water transfers, historical data shows there was still sufficient available export capacity even after water transfers were exported.
- Therefore, even though the project may add additional export capacity, it is unlikely to increase the
 amount of water transfers, since the current capacity is not even fully utilized. For this reason,
 potential direct or indirect impacts of water transfers are not further discussed in this Draft EIR.

29 **3.16.5** Intake Maintenance Activities

- Maintenance activities at the intakes would be conducted at varying frequencies. Daily maintenance
 activities would include inspections, security checks, and operations oversight. Less frequent
 maintenance activities include operability testing, cleaning, sediment removal, dewatering, and
 repaving.
- The cylindrical tee fish screens and panels would be regularly inspected and maintained by manual cleaning to remove algae and other biofouling not cleaned by the automatic cleaning system. The
- 36 screens would be raised out of the water and power washed with a high-pressure power washer
- approximately every 6 months. Sediment jetting the apron area below the screens at the base of the
- 38 screen structure in the water to help keep sediment from accumulating would occur hourly or daily,

 ⁷ The provisions of California Water Code Section 1810 outline the conditions under which wheeling can occur.
 ⁸ Water Code Section 1810 *et seq*.

- depending on needs. A diver would inspect the screens and panels while in place and operating once
 or twice per year, often in conjunction with manual screen cleaning activities.
- 3 The debris fender at the upstream end of the log boom and the log boom would require maintenance 4 to prevent corrosion and related deterioration. Debris would be removed manually from the top
- 5 deck of the structure, by workers on boats, or by divers.

6 Sedimentation basins would be dredged once per year using a portable floating hydraulic suction 7 dredge. Dredging would occur during summer months (assumed to be May through September) to 8 maximize natural drying in the sediment drying lagoons. The dredge would discharge a sediment 9 slurry into the sediment drying lagoons. The drying lagoons would include an outlet structure with 10 an adjustable weir to decant water off the top of the sediment slurry and underdrains to transport 11 water from beneath the dredged sediment. Decant and underdrain water would be pumped back 12 into the sedimentation basin. It is expected that it would take about 2 days to fill each sediment 13 drying lagoon, and 6 to 8 days to fill all four lagoons. The sediment is anticipated to be large silt and 14 sand particles with minimal organic material. Once dry, the sediment would be trucked off-site for 15 disposal at a permitted disposal site or for beneficial uses. The fill and drain/dry sequence would 16 take about 7 to 9 days, which would approximately match the dredged material filling rate so 17 continuous, or nearly continuous, operation would be possible.

- 18 Minor vegetation management would be conducted at least monthly along the side slopes of the
 19 basins to keep them free of unwanted growth. Minor debris collection would be conducted
 20 continually.
- Since the basin embankments would be the jurisdictional flood control levee, the levee side slopes
 and outside of the toe area would be inspected and maintained in full conformance with the CVFPB
 and USACE requirements. These requirements would include routine inspection and repair of all
 bulges, leaks, erosion, or other damage as soon as possible after detection.

25 **3.16.6 Pump Maintenance Activities**

26 Maintenance diversions may be necessary throughout the year to perform routine maintenance and 27 testing of the main water supply pumps at the South Delta Pumping Plant or at the Bethany 28 Reservoir Pumping Plant (Alternative 5 only) on approximately a monthly basis. The maintenance 29 flow diversion rate is assumed to be one-half of a pump's rated capacity for one day per month per 30 unit (up to a maximum of 480 cfs, depending on the alternative, conditions, and need). At all times, 31 diversions will not reduce bypass flow below 5,000 cfs. Maintenance diversions would also be 32 subject to meeting the approach and sweeping velocity criteria as defined in Section 3.16.1.1, 33 Approach and Sweeping Velocity Requirements. Maintenance diversions will likely occur only when 34 the north Delta intakes have not been operated for extended periods of time.

1**3.16.7**Delta Conveyance Project Preliminary Proposed2Operations Criteria

- 3 A detailed table describing the proposed operational criteria⁹ is provided in Table 3-14, and
- 4 additional detail for the proposed north Delta intakes is provided in Table 3-15, *Proposed North*
- 5 Delta Diversion Bypass Flow and Pulse Protection Requirements. Figure 3-37 provides a visual
- 6 depiction of maximum allowable diversions in winter/spring and expected diversions in
- 7 summer/fall. Figure 3-38 provides a depiction of the north Delta diversion operations concepts
- 8 to minimize potential effects to aquatic species.

⁹ In addition to the operational criteria developed for the north Delta intakes, routine maintenance and testing of the main water supply pumps is described in Section 3.16.6, *Pump Maintenance Activities*.

Parameter	Delta Conveyance Project Criteria
New Criteria	
North Delta diversion operations	 Bypass Flow ^a Criteria (specifies bypass flow required to remain downstream of the north Delta intakes): October through November: Minimum flow of 7,000 cfs required in river after diverting at the north Delta intakes. December through June: Once the pulse protection (see below) ends, north Delta diversions will not exceed Level 1 pumping unless specific criteria have been met to increase to Level 2 or Level 3. If those criteria are met, operations can proceed as defined in Table 3-15. Allowable diversion will be the greater of the following options: low-level pumping or the diversion allowed by the bypass flow rules in Table 3-15.
	 July through September: Minimum flow of 5,000 cfs required in river after diverting at the north Delta intakes. Pulse Protection Criteria (October through June):
	 Low-level pumping is allowed when river conditions are adequate during the pulse protection period. Definition: Low-level pumping of up to 6% of total Sacramento River flow at Freeport such that diversions will not reduce bypass flow below 5,000 cfs. No more than a total of 900 cfs can be diverted by all the intakes combined. Low-level pumping can occur in October–November during a pulse protection event and in December – June as defined in Table 3-15. In addition, north Delta diversion levels at all the intakes will be subject to a maximum approach velocity of 0.2 feet per second and a minimum sweeping velocity of 0.4 feet per second at the proposed fish screens. Velocity compliance would be informed by real-time hydrological data measured at the intake locations. Pulse triggering, duration, and conclusion is determined based on the criteria defined in Table 3-16. If the initial pulse begins before December 1, the bypass flow criteria for the month (October and November) when the pulse occurred would take effect, following a pulse protection period. On December 1, the Level 1 rules defined in Table 3-15 apply unless a second pulse occurs.
	 Real-Time Operations: The proposed operations criteria and tidal restoration mitigation are intended to minimize and fully mitigate the potential impacts of the NDD operations. The real time decision-making specific to the NDD operations would be mainly associated with reviewing real-time abiotic and fish monitoring data and ensuring proposed weekly, daily and sub-daily operations are consistent with the permitted criteria and within the effects analyzed in the permits. See Section 3.17, <i>Real-Time Operational Decision-Making Process</i> for additional details.
	 Adaptive Management: The Adaptive Management and Monitoring Program will be used to evaluate and consider changes in operational criteria based on information gained before and after the new facilities become operational. This program will be used to consider and address scientific uncertainty regarding the Delta ecosystem and to inform project operations.

1 Table 3-14. Delta Conveyance Project Preliminary Proposed Operations Criteria

Parameter	Delta Conveyance Project Criteria						
Key Existing Delta	Key Existing Delta Criteria						
South Delta operations	 Same as D-1641, 2019 BiOps and 2020 SWP ITP requirements including adult, larval, and juvenile longfin smelt protections Adult, larval, and juvenile delta smelt protections (e.g., First Flush and Turbidity Bridge) Winter-run/Spring-run/Steelhead Protection (discrete daily thresholds, onset of OMR, early and mid-season daily thresholds, single-year loss thresholds) OMR Flex (storm flex) Beginning and end of OMR protections 						
Head of Old River Barrier operations	Same as 2019 BiOps and 2020 SWP ITP requirements; temporary barrier is not installed.						
Delta Cross Channel Gates	State Water Board D-1641 with additional days closed from October 1 to January 31 based on 2019 NMFS BiOp (closed based on fish migration from October 1 to December 14 unless adverse water quality conditions).						
Spring Outflow ¹⁰	Same as 2020 SWP ITP requirements						
Additional 100 TAF of Delta Outflow	Same as 2020 SWP ITP requirements						
Summer and fall habitat actions	Same as 2019 BiOp and 2020 SWP ITP requirements						
Delta outflow	Delta outflow requirements established under D-1641 will be followed to the extent not superseded by criteria listed above requiring additional outflow.						
Rio Vista minimum flow standard ^b	September through December: flows per D-1641						
Export to inflow ratio	Operational criteria are the same as defined under D-1641; north Delta intakes proposed to be included in the export term for the E:I ratio calculation, such that combined export rate is defined as the Clifton Court Forebay inflow rate (minus actual Byron-Bethany Irrigation District diversions from Clifton Court Forebay), north Delta diversion rate, and the export rate of the Tracy pumping plant.						
BiOp = Biological Opini Water Board = State Wa ^a Sacramento River flow measured at Freeport r	on; cfs = cubic feet per second; E:I = export/inflow; ITP = Incidental Take Permit; OMR = Old and Middle River; NDD = north Delta diversion; State ater Resources Control Board; TAF = thousand acre-feet. v upstream of the intakes to be measured flow at Freeport. Bypass flow is the 3-day tidally averaged Sacramento River flow computed as flow ninus the diversion rate. Sub-daily north Delta intakes' diversion operations will maintain fish screen approach and sweeping velocity criteria.						

^b Rio Vista minimum monthly average flow in cfs (7-day average flow not less than 1,000 below monthly minimum), consistent with the State Water Board D-1641.

5

¹⁰ Spring outflow requirement is an existing regulatory requirement for the SWP. In complying with this existing requirement, total SWP exports including the north Delta diversions and the existing south Delta exports will be curtailed as needed.

1 Table 3-15. Proposed North Delta Diversion Bypass Flow and Pulse Protection Requirements

North Delta Diversion Bypass Flow and Pulse Protection Requirements

This table further details a few of the criteria for the north Delta diversion operations included in Table 3-14.

Pulse Protection

Low-level pumping (see Table 3-14) will be allowed when river conditions are adequate during the pulse protection period. Initiation of the pulse protection is defined by the following criteria: (1) Sacramento River daily average flow at Wilkins Slough increase by more than 45% within a 5-day period and (2) flow on the 5th day greater than 12,000 cfs.

The pulse protection continues until either (1) Sacramento River flow at Wilkins Slough returns to pre-pulse flow level (flow on first day of 5-day increase), or (2) Sacramento River flow at Wilkins Slough decreases for 5 consecutive days, or (3) Sacramento River flow at Wilkins Slough is greater than 20,000 cfs for 10 consecutive days. After pulse period has ended, operations will return to the bypass flow table (Sub-Table A).

If the initial pulse period begins before Dec 1, then any second pulse that may occur during December through June will receive the same protection, i.e., low-level pumping as described in Table 3-14, resulting in up to two pulses which would receive this protection per water year.

Bypass Flow Criteria

After initial pulse(s), allowable diversion will be subject to Level 1 bypass flow criteria (Sub-Table A) until 15 total days of bypass flows above 20,000 cfs occur. Then allowable diversion will be subject to the Level 2 bypass flow criteria until 30 total days of bypass flows above 20,000 cfs occur. Then allowable diversion will be subject to the Level 3 bypass flow criteria.

cfs = cubic feet per second.

2 3

		Sub-T	able A. North D	elta Diversio	n Bypass Flow Criter	'ia ^a		
Leve	l 1 Bypass Flo	ow Criteria	Level 2 Bypass Flow Criteria			Level 3 Bypass Flow Criteria		
If Sacramento River flow is But not over The bypass is			If Sacramento River flow is over	But not over	The bypass is	If Sacramento River flow is over	But not over	The bypass is
December through April (Allowable diversion will be greater of the low-level pumping or the diversion allowed by the following bypass fl rules)						owing bypass flow		
0 cfs	5,000 cfs	100% of the amount over 0 cfs	0 cfs	5,000 cfs	100% of the amount over 0 cfs	0 cfs	5,000 cfs	100% of the amount over 0 cfs
5,000 cfs	15,000 cfs	Flows remaining after low-level pumping	5,000 cfs	11,000 cfs	Flows remaining after low-level pumping	5,000 cfs	9,000 cfs	Flows remaining after low-level pumping
15,000 cfs	17,000 cfs	15,000 cfs plus 80% of the amount over 15,000 cfs	11,000 cfs	15,000 cfs	11,000 cfs plus 60% of the amount over 11,000 cfs	9,000 cfs	15,000 cfs	9,000 cfs plus 50% of the amount over 9,000 cfs

		Sub-T	able A. North Do	elta Diversio	n Bypass Flow Criter	'ia ^a		
Level	1 Bypass Flo	ow Criteria	Level 2 Bypass Flow Criteria			Level 3 Bypass Flow Criteria		
If Sacramento River flow is over	But not over	The bypass is	If Sacramento River flow is over	But not over	The bypass is	If Sacramento River flow is over	But not over	The bypass is
17,000 cfs	20,000 cfs	16,600 cfs plus 60% of the amount over 17,000 cfs	15,000 cfs	20,000 cfs	13,400 cfs plus 50% of the amount over 15,000 cfs	15,000 cfs	20,000 cfs	12,000 cfs plus 20% of the amount over 15,000 cfs
20,000 cfs	no limit	18,400 cfs plus 30% of the amount over 20,000 cfs	20,000 cfs	no limit	15,900 cfs plus 20% of the amount over 20,000 cfs	20,000 cfs	no limit	13,000 cfs plus 0% of the amount over 20,000 cfs
May (Allowable	e diversion v	vill be greater of the	low-level pump	ing or the di	version allowed by t	he following by	pass flow r	ules)
0 cfs	5,000 cfs	100% of the amount over 0 cfs	0 cfs	5,000 cfs	100% of the amount over 0 cfs	0 cfs	5,000 cfs	100% of the amount over 0 cfs
5,000 cfs	15,000 cfs	Flows remaining after low-level pumping	5,000 cfs	11,000 cfs	Flows remaining after low-level pumping	5,000 cfs	9,000 cfs	Flows remaining after low-level pumping
15,000 cfs	17,000 cfs	15,000 cfs plus 70% of the amount over 15,000 cfs	11,000 cfs	15,000 cfs	11,000 cfs plus 50% of the amount over 11,000 cfs	9,000 cfs	15,000 cfs	9,000 cfs plus 40% of the amount over 9,000 cfs
17,000 cfs	20,000 cfs	16,400 cfs plus 50% of the amount over 17,000 cfs	15,000 cfs	20,000 cfs	13,000 cfs plus 35% of the amount over 15,000 cfs	15,000 cfs	20,000 cfs	11,400 cfs plus 20% of the amount over 15,000 cfs
20,000 cfs	no limit	17,900 cfs plus 20% of the amount over 20,000 cfs	20,000 cfs	no limit	14,750 cfs plus 20% of the amount over 20,000 cfs	20,000 cfs	no limit	12,400 cfs plus 0% of the amount over 20,000 cfs
June (Allowable	e diversion v	will be greater of the	low-level pump	oing or the di	iversion allowed by t	he following b	ypass flow r	ules)
0 cfs	5,000 cfs	100% of the amount over 0 cfs	0 cfs	5,000 cfs	100% of the amount over 0 cfs	0 cfs	5,000 cfs	100% of the amount over 0 cfs

		Sub-T	able A. North De	elta Diversio	n Bypass Flow Criter	ria ^a		
Leve	l 1 Bypass Flo	ow Criteria	Level 2 Bypass Flow Criteria			Level 3 Bypass Flow Criteria		
If Sacramento River flow is over	But not over	The bypass is	If Sacramento River flow is over	But not over	The bypass is	If Sacramento River flow is over	But not over	The bypass is
5,000 cfs	15,000 cfs	Flows remaining after low-level pumping	5,000 cfs	11,000 cfs	Flows remaining after low-level pumping	5,000 cfs	9,000 cfs	Flows remaining after low-level pumping
15,000 cfs	17,000 cfs	15,000 cfs plus 60% of the amount over 15,000 cfs	11,000 cfs	15,000 cfs	11,000 cfs plus 40% of the amount over 11,000 cfs	9,000 cfs	15,000 cfs	9,000 cfs plus 30% of the amount over 9,000 cfs
17,000 cfs	20,000 cfs	16,200 cfs plus 40% of the amount over 17,000 cfs	15,000 cfs	20,000 cfs	12,600 cfs plus 20% of the amount over 15,000 cfs	15,000 cfs	20,000 cfs	10,800 cfs plus 20% of the amount over 15,000 cfs
20,000 cfs	no limit	17,400 cfs plus 20% of the amount over 20,000 cfs	20,000 cfs	no limit	13,600 cfs plus 20% of the amount over 20,000 cfs	20,000 cfs	no limit	11,800 cfs plus 0% of the amount over 20,000 cfs
Bypass flow cri	iteria for July	y through November						
If Sacramento R	iver flow is o	ver	But not over			The bypass is		
July through Se	eptember							
0 cfs			5,000 cfs			100% of the amount over 0 cfs		
5,000 cfs			No limit			A minimum of 5,000 cfs		
October and No	ovember							
0 cfs			7,000 cfs			100% of the amount over 0 cfs		
7,000 cfs			No limit			A minimum of 7,000 cfs		

1 cfs = cubic feet per second.

2 a Level 1, Level 2 and Level 3 Bypass Flow Criteria do not apply July through November. Minimum Bypass Flow Criteria are applicable July through November as

3 described in the table.

Flows and Water Quality Protected

To ensure adequate Delta flows for water quality and fish, Sacramento River diversions are based on many factors. Additionally, diversions vary depending on season, serving different purposes including capturing excess storm water in the winter and spring months and adding operational flexibility while managing Delta requirements in the summer and fall. For the proposed project, the maximum allowable diversion for the new intakes is 6,000 cubic feet per second (cfs), when the river is at the applicable flow and other

conditions are met. Operations would require a level of Sacramento River flow passing the intakes (as well as maintaining required sweeping velocities) before water could be diverted. This figure represents a range of potential diversions (3-day average) based on the North Delta Diversion operational criteria. Other operating constraints will likely limit diversions to less than the range provided, however.



1 2

2 Figure 3-37. Seasonal Diversions



2 3

Figure 3-38. North Delta Diversion Operations Concepts

4 3.17 Real-Time Operational Decision-Making Process

5 The proposed operations criteria and the mitigation is intended to minimize and mitigate the 6 potential impacts of operating the north Delta intakes. The real-time decision-making specific to the 7 north Delta intake operations would be mainly associated with reviewing real-time abiotic and fish 8 monitoring data and ensuring proposed weekly, daily, and sub-daily operations are consistent with 9 the permitted criteria and within the effects analyzed in the permits.

3.17.1 Ongoing Processes to Support Real-Time Decision Making

12 The 2019 BiOps and 2020 SWP ITP define the real-time operations decision-making process under 13 the current operations. In general, SWP and CVP operators provide a weekly outlook on forecasted 14 hydrologic conditions, projected operations based on those conditions, and an assessment of 15 potential changes in flow and water quality based on those projected operations to the Salmon 16 Monitoring Team (SaMT) and Smelt Monitoring Team (SMT). SaMT and SMT consider this 17 information along with the fish monitoring data to determine the risk to the listed fish species. For 18 example, SaMT and SMT make recommendations when specific triggers specified in the 2019 BiOps 19 or Conditions of Approval in the 2020 SWP ITP are active, typically from October through June. The

two monitoring teams, including participants from CDFW, perform the ITP risk assessments. Based

- 2 on these analyses, monitoring teams may recommend specific actions to the Water Operation
- 3 Management Team (WOMT) that may change projected operations. The WOMT decides the final
- 4 action. In addition, the WOMT may elevate the decision to the directors of DWR, Reclamation, and
- 5 the permitting agencies if they are unable to agree on the action, consistent with the decision-6 making process identified in the 2019 BiOps and the 2020 SWP ITP. DWR would work with the
- fishery agencies to integrate the Delta Conveyance Project into these existing real-time processes.

8 **3.17.2** North Delta Diversions

9 During the time from permit issuance through initial north Delta diversion operations, DWR would

- 10 conduct studies such as evaluating the relationship between the hydrologic conditions and the
- behavior of migrating juvenile salmonids in the Sacramento River reach between Wilkins
 Slough/Knights Landing and the north Delta intakes as part of the adaptive management and
- 12 Slough/ Knights Landing and the north Delta intakes as part of the adaptive management and 13 monitoring plan. The studies would be focused on gathering additional real-time fish monitoring
- 14 data to inform potential triggers for real-time operational responses of the north Delta intakes as a
- 15 mechanism to further minimize exposure effects to the listed species. The real-time operation and
- 16 the proposed criteria would be refined if needed through the adaptive management plan process.
- 17 The operational criteria elements that would be studied further based on real-time fish
- 18 monitoring include hydrologic/behavioral cues upstream of and in the Delta for triggering, duration,
- and conclusion of pulse protection, Level 1, Level 2, and/or Level 3 bypass flow criteria and
- 20 transitions, as well as diel (night/day) behavior in the intake reaches. The decision-making
- 21 framework and potential real-time operational responses and considerations are discussed below.

22 **3.17.2.1** Real-Time Decision-Making Framework

- 23 Under existing operations, during periods of fishery concern for Delta water project operations 24 (October to June) operators and fishery biologists meet frequently (typically weekly). 25 Forecasted conditions and projected operations for the week ahead are presented to the SaMT 26 and SMT technical teams and are considered in real time while taking into account fish 27 monitoring data and other relevant information. With this weekly outlook, a risk-assessment is 28 developed, and any potential concerns or real-time operational considerations are developed 29 and presented to WOMT. This general process would continue and operations of the north Delta 30 intakes would be integrated, as follows:
- **Weekly** Continue the ongoing weekly outlook planning process.
- Daily Operators (schedulers) will assess the hydrologic and Delta conditions and schedule
 a daily volume from the north Delta diversion within the regulatory requirements. These
 requirements would include north Delta diversion bypass requirements, Delta
 requirements, and any other required limitations such as presence of excess conditions.
 This scheduled volume would be coordinated with other SWP and CVP operations.
- Sub-Daily Operators would operate the facility within the constraints at each intake,
 including minimum sweeping requirements and allowable approach velocities. To the
 extent possible, the SWP would prioritize north Delta diversion sub-daily diversions during
 daylight hours. As noted above, the diel behavior in the intake reaches would be studied
 further.

1	Proposed Real-Time Actions and Compliance	
2 3	• Near Field: Fish screen performance criteria, including facility performance in meeting approach and sweeping criteria necessary to minimize entrainment and impingement impacts	5.
4 5 6	 Provide and monitor real-time flows through each of the intake's screen units to demonstrate approach velocity compliance. Individual intake screen unit flows can also be gathered and summed up to determine the intake's full diversion flow. 	ē
7 8	 Provide and monitor velocity/flow gage upstream of each intake facility, along with the intake flows, to demonstrate sweeping velocity compliance. 	
9 10 11 12 13 14	 Velocity/flow gages (i.e., Acoustic Doppler Current Profilers) upstream of each facility, along with an additional acoustic fish monitoring station (similar to side-scan sonar technology as described below in Far Field), to investigate fish distribution within the river's flow/velocity field. In conjunction with the intake facility flow measurements, these velocity/flow gages can be used during facility operations to demonstrate screen sweeping-velocity compliance. 	, n
15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 At each intake, real-time upstream flow, less the intake's real-time diversion flow, wou provide a real-time flow downstream of each intake. This flow, divided by the river's cross-sectional area just downstream of each intake facility, would result in an average river velocity downstream. The average downstream river velocity can be used as a real-time surrogate to demonstrate sweeping-velocity criteria at each intake. Followin planned full-facility velocity performance evaluations, the average downstream river velocity could be correlated to each intake facility's sweeping-velocity performance ar adjusted as appropriate. 	ıld e ıg ıd
23	• Entrainment monitoring as necessary.	
24 25 26 27 28 29 30	 Approach/sweeping criteria relaxation would be considered when risk to covered species low/absent (e.g., 0.3 feet per second approach velocity based on temperature/calendar off ramps when smelt are unlikely to be in the intake reach). This would allow, among other opportunities, for periodic maintenance operational flexibility, such as during sedimentati basin dredging or individual screen unit outages, that may require a portion of the screen facility to be down. In no case would total designed diversion capacity be exceeded (e.g., 3,000 cfs as designed at intake facility). 	is f- ion
31 32	• Use of side-scan sonar technology (e.g., biosonic) to estimate presence and movement of large numbers of migrating juvenile chinook salmon-sized fish.	
33 34 35	• Far Field: Bypass flow criteria and tidal restoration (i.e., sufficient acreage to minimize diversion-related increases in flow reversals at the Sacramento–Georgiana Slough junction) ¹¹ proposed to minimize flow-survival effects of north Delta diversion operations are as follows.	
36	• For the previous week:	
37 38	• Provide daily and 3-day average Wilkins Slough, Freeport, and bypass flows including the daily north Delta diversion rates. Identify the north Delta diversion criteria in effect	ct

¹¹ Efficacy of tidal restoration to offset potential hydrodynamic changes due to operations of the north Delta intakes would be evaluated and considered during potential refinements to real-time operations and associated operational criteria, where applicable. Evaluation would occur and continue through project development and during the adaptive management plan, including during initial operations.

1 2		(pulse protection or level of the bypass flows). Provide cumulative count of days at the current bypass flow level or pulse protection.
3		Modeled Through-Delta Survival values.
4 5 6		• Fish monitoring data (e.g., KLRST catch index) in addition to winter-run Chinook salmon and spring-run Chinook salmon juvenile production estimate and migration status (e.g., estimated fraction of population upstream, in Delta, past Chipps).
7	0	For the upcoming week:
8 9 10 11		• Provide forecasted range of daily average Wilkins Slough and Freeport flows. Provide range of bypass flows and the estimated range of north Delta diversion rates. Identify the north Delta diversion criteria that will likely be in effect (pulse protection or level of the bypass flows).
12		• Modeled Through-Delta Survival estimates for the likely bypass flows.
13 14	0	Data from the side-scan sonar technology (e.g., biosonic) to estimate presence and movement of large numbers of migrating juvenile Chinook salmon-sized fish.
15 • 16 17 18 19	• Fis exp nec est est	h Considerations: Depending on the real-time assessment of presence and posure/vulnerability of migrating listed fish, identify potential operational adjustments (if cessary, as determined through the adaptive management plan process) to minimize imated impacts determined to be of significant concern (e.g., moderate to large decrease in imated survival based on flow-survival relationship).
20 21 22	0	For example, collecting alternative/additional real-time fish data to inform north Delta diversion decision making, such as use of acoustically tagged juvenile Chinook salmon as cohort survival/migration surrogates through the intake reaches and through the Delta.
23 24 25 26 27	0	Potential north Delta diversion operational responses as determined through adaptive management plan include: transitioning between bypass criteria levels (e.g., Level 1 to Level 2); or adjusting planned diversions to a level consistent with low concern based on flow- survival estimates and fish presence (i.e., more or less restrictive operations based on hydrological, biological, and diurnal conditions).
28 29 30	0	Alternative mechanisms, such as operation of non-physical barrier technology at the Georgiana Slough junction with the Sacramento River, may also be considered in lieu of or in addition to north Delta diversion operational responses if deemed appropriate.

31 3.18 Adaptive Management and Monitoring Program

32 CEQA requires a lead or responsible agency to adopt a program of monitoring or reporting when 33 making findings requiring mitigation or project revisions to mitigate or avoid a significant impact in 34 conjunction with approving a project, to ensure that the mitigation or project revisions are 35 implemented (CEQA Guidelines §15097). Although CEQA's requirement relates to monitoring the 36 implementation of mitigation, adaptive management, as a part of the monitoring program, allows 37 the best available science to be incorporated into management decisions and address uncertainties 38 associated with those mitigation actions. Specifically, adaptive management provides a means to 39 evaluate the effectiveness of management actions in achieving resource objectives, by comparing the 40 outcomes to predicted responses and providing the scientific basis for continuing or modifying the

- action or implementing an alternative action. While CEQA does not mandate that the monitoring
 program incorporate adaptive management, the Delta Reform Act, through a project's consistency
 with the Delta Plan, requires the use of science-based, transparent, and formal adaptive
 management strategies for ongoing ecosystem restoration and water management decisions (23 Cal.
 Code Regs. §.5002(b)(4)). Adaptive management is typically also a component of mitigation as part
 of compliance with the federal and California Endangered Species Acts and Section 404 of the Clean
 Water Act.
- 8 Adaptive management for the Delta Conveyance Project, as described in Appendix 1B of the Delta 9 *Plan*, would encompass three major phases: planning, implementation, and evaluation and response 10 (Delta Stewardship Council 2015). The adaptive management plans and programs would document 11 all activities associated with the planning phase of adaptive management and describe the process to be followed during the implementation and evaluation and response phases. Project objectives 12 13 were taken into consideration in identifying where adaptive management would be most effective 14 and applicable for the project. As appropriate, mitigation measures identified in this Draft EIR, such 15 as implementation of the habitat creation and restoration actions in the CMP, would integrate the 16 concept of adaptive management in mitigation plan design, stand-alone site and/or resources-17 specific adaptive management plans would be adopted if the project is approved. In addition, an 18 Operations Adaptive Management and Monitoring Program (OAMMP) would be used to monitor and 19 consider the design and operation of the new north Delta intakes and determine whether they result 20 in unanticipated effects that may warrant refinements in design, management, and/or operation.
- Adaptive management will focus on project effects where uncertainties regarding the nature of the effects generally require a characterization of baseline conditions that can be compared to withproject effects. Monitoring is fundamental to adaptive management as a source of data with which to test alternative management strategies and measure progress toward accomplishing management objectives.
- 26 As described in the CMP (Appendix 3F, Section 3F.6.4, Adaptive Management), an adaptive 27 management and monitoring plan would be prepared for each mitigation site to help ensure habitat 28 creation goals are met. The plans would outline key uncertainties for tidal wetlands, channel margin, 29 riparian, and floodplain restoration projects intended to benefit listed terrestrial and fish species 30 and offset potential effects of the project. Effectiveness monitoring and research studies would be 31 necessary to examine the ecological function of planned restoration. These site-specific adaptive 32 management plans for habitat creation and restoration would track progress toward management 33 objectives, to improve understanding of restoration effectiveness, and to trigger remedial actions as 34 needed to adjust management to achieve mitigation goals.
- 35 The OAMMP would integrate with, as appropriate, existing monitoring programs and SWP adaptive 36 management efforts in the Delta to better understand uncertainties associated with north Delta 37 diversion effects on listed fish species. Monitoring studies would be included in the OAMMP and are 38 intended to address uncertainties about the potential effects of the project on aquatic resources and 39 inform the project's operation and adaptive management decision making. The following is a list of 40 monitoring elements that are expected to be included in the OAMMP; however, final details of the 41 OAMMP would be subject to fish and wildlife agency approval as part of compliance with the 42 ESA/CESA process.
- Migration and survival studies through the intake reach and Delta
- 44 o Including near-field assessment of intake exposure and far-field routing and survival.

1 2 3 4 5 6	0	Potential methods include acoustic telemetry studies of routing and survival in the Delta, including supplementation of existing acoustic arrays. The selection of acoustic telemetry technology (e.g., VEMCO, Juvenile Salmon Acoustic Telemetry System [JSATS]) for tags (transmitters), hydrophones, and receivers would likely be consistent with other concurrent studies and the regional acoustic telemetry array unless one technology is more optimal for a given experimental design.
7 •	Pre	edation studies
8 9	0	Including assessment of predator distribution and predation rates to evaluate predation risk.
10 11 12 13 14 15	0	Potential methods include using floating predation event recorders and tethering study designs, as well as acoustic tag data to capture potential predation events. In addition to studies to evaluate increased predation rates, Dual-Frequency Identification Sonar (DIDSON) or similar (e.g., Adaptive Resolution Imaging Sonar [ARIS]) camera surveys could be used to assess predator management strategies at in-water structures and habitat features of interest.
16 •	Мс	onitoring of abundance and distribution of listed species in the intake reach
17 18 19	0	Including assessment of baseline densities and seasonal and geographic distribution of all life stages of target aquatic species inhabiting the reaches of the lower Sacramento River and Delta.
20 21 22 23 24	0	Potential methods and approach include leveraging existing monitoring programs (e.g., Enhanced Delta Smelt Monitoring Program and USFWS Delta Juvenile Fish Monitoring Program) in the Delta, as well as supplemental sampling performed with specific gear types and technologies (e.g., eDNA transects and/or echo sounder transects to verify and calibrate catch detection data for newer, less-invasive sampling techniques).

25 **3.19 Community Benefits Program**

26 DWR is developing a Community Benefits Program for the proposed Delta Conveyance Project 27 which, if the project is approved, will ultimately identify and implement commitments to help 28 protect and enhance the cultural, recreational, natural resource, and agricultural values of the Delta. 29 This program will at least in part address local Delta community effects that are beyond CEQA's 30 analysis of potential significant impacts on the physical environment. As an initial step in 31 development of the program, DWR prepared the Community Benefits Program Framework 32 (Appendix 3G). This Framework identifies the goals, objectives, and potential components of the 33 Delta Conveyance Project Community Benefits Program. Its purpose is to provide a roadmap for the 34 next steps in developing the Community Benefits Program, including ensuring meaningful 35 community participation. The Framework was informed by public input provided through 36 interviews, workshops, and public comments, as described in Section 3.2 and Chapter 35, Public 37 Involvement.

- 38 As described in more detail in Appendix 3G, the Community Benefits Program Framework consists
- of a Delta Community Fund and an Economic Development and Integrated Benefits component. It is
- 40 designed to meet the following objectives: (1) Provide a mechanism for Delta community
- 41 members and others to identify opportunities for local benefits; (2) Provide a mechanism for the

2

2

- 1 project proponents to demonstrate good faith, transparency, and accountability to the community
- 2 through formal commitments developed with input from community members and others; and (3)
- 3 Be implemented in a manner that contributes to the protection and enhancement of the unique
- 4 cultural, recreational, natural resource, and agricultural values of the Delta as an evolving place.

5 The Community Benefits Program is considered a component of the project. Chapter 34, Community 6 Benefits Program Framework Analysis, provides information on potential impacts from Community 7 Benefits Program actions. While CEQA requires analyzing reasonably foreseeable future 8 components of a project, it only requires analyzing them at a level of detail that is commensurate 9 with the detail available for the project. Because the actions that could be funded as part of the 10 Community Benefits Program have not yet been specifically identified, the analysis of the potential 11 environmental impacts of those actions is at a high level. Because significance determinations would 12 be speculative, none are provided. As projects are funded, they would undergo project-level CEQA 13 review as appropriate, and any other required regulatory processes before they would be 14 implemented. Approval of the Community Benefits Program would be contingent on the approval of 15 the project.

16 **3.20 Ombudsman**

17 To increase effective communication and reduce the multiple points of contact for project questions 18 during the construction of the proposed project, DWR will create a Delta Conveyance Project 19 community support position, referred to as a project ombudsman. This ombudsman would be 20 available as a primary point of contact for members of the public during project construction. The 21 project ombudsman would answer questions, refer interested parties to appropriate DWR or Delta 22 Conveyance Design and Construction Authority (DCA) team members for more information, and aid 23 with claims submittals. Once construction is complete, project facilities would be operated and 24 maintained as part of the SWP and public outreach would follow standard DWR practices, which 25 may not involve an ombudsman.

26 **3.20.1** Point of Contact

27 If after CEQA compliance, DWR decides to approve the project, the ombudsman would supplement 28 the public outreach efforts of DWR, DCA, and other PWAs by acting as a point of contact for property 29 owners or occupants, interested members of the public, or local agencies and community groups. 30 Prior to construction, the ombudsman would be hired and ombudsman contact information 31 distributed throughout the Delta community, including posting on primary construction site 32 locations. Contact information would also be published on the project website and on all project 33 materials. Once construction has started, the ombudsman would be the initial point of contact for all 34 project-related inquiries or questions. The ombudsman would provide an answer or refer the 35 inquiry to the appropriate DWR or DCA representative to provide additional information for all 36 project questions, including those related to construction schedule and location and project 37 mitigation. The ombudsman would also assist with any type of formal process that may be 38 established to address project issues (e.g., claims).¹² This position would provide a supplemental

¹² The ombudsman duties would include providing support to claimants who feel they have been uniquely damaged by the project's construction. Rather than require logging a formal claim request with the State through

resource to the public to ensure effective, efficient, and accurate responses to questions and requests for information.

3 3.21 Potential Davis-Dolwig Act Actions

The Davis-Dolwig Act was passed into law in 1961 (Assembly Bill 261, Davis) and codified in Water
Code Sections 11900-11925. The Act stated that "preservation of fish and wildlife be provided for in
connection with the construction of state water projects." The Davis-Dolwig Act directed that,
because these activities benefit all of the people of California, these particular "project construction
costs attributable to such enhancement of fish and wildlife and recreation features should be borne
by them."¹³

10 Under the Davis-Dolwig Act, DWR is to give "full consideration to any recommendations which may 11 be made by the Department of Fish and Game [CDFW], the Department of Parks and Recreation 12 [DPR], any federal agency, and any local governmental agency with jurisdiction over the area 13 involved, determines necessary or desirable for the preservation of fish and wildlife, and necessary 14 or desirable to permit, on a year-round basis, full utilization of the project for the enhancement of 15 fish and wildlife and for recreational purposes to the extent that those features are consistent with 16 other uses of the project."¹⁴ Consistent with the Davis-Dolwig Act, DWR has coordinated with DPR 17 and CDFW, and will continue to work with DPR and CDFW throughout the development of the Delta 18 Conveyance Project and, if approved, future detailed design.

- 19 DPR convened a recreation workgroup and subsequently recommended that DWR consider
- 20 recreational improvements in areas at the proposed Delta Conveyance Project facilities and within
- 21 the project alignments. The recreational improvements included expanding non-motorized
- recreational opportunities and programs along river corridors; construction of additional
 greenways and trails through the Delta; developing wildlife viewing opportunities, like boardwalks,
- benches, and walkways near or in existing wildlife refuges; expanding transportation and access to
- recreational areas for underserved communities within the Delta; expanding overnight camping
 areas; and installation of interpretative and wayfaring signage for the Delta.
- Similar to DPR's proposed recreational improvements, DWR identified and analyzed recreation
 enhancement proposals suggested through the outreach process for the Community Benefits
 Program. Chapter 34 provides a summary and analysis of the potential effects of the recreation
 enhancement and habitat conservation proposals. The proposals include possible actions to expand
- 31 public access to fishing, birding, walking, bicycling, water sports, and other activities in addition to
- 32 habitat conservation projects to improve or increase habitat for natural communities. Although not
- 33 proposed to meet Davis-Dolwig Act requirements, the Community Benefits Program (Appendix 3G)

the traditional State of California claims procedures, claims for Delta Conveyance Project construction-related damages can be submitted through the ombudsman to the Delta Conveyance Design and Construction Authority for expedient consideration and resolution. While the Delta Conveyance Design and Construction Authority is subject to the Government Claims Act and would process claims under the required statutory procedures, the act provides local public agencies with latitude in structuring claims procedures. This can include delegating settlement and resolution authority to staff or internal administrative bodies. These efforts are intended to decrease the administrative time for consideration of claims.

¹³ Wat. Code § 11900.

¹⁴ Wat. Code § 11910.

- 1 considers and analyzes similar and possibly overlapping recreational enhancements and fish and
- 2 wildlife improvements that have been proposed under the Davis-Dolwig Act. Because potential
- 3 actions that may be implemented as part of the Community Benefits Program would be directly
- 4 related to and funded by the Delta Conveyance Project, if approved, its actions are outside the scope
- 5 of compliance with the Davis-Dolwig Act. If DWR, as directed by the Davis-Dolwig Act, determines to
- 6 include recreational enhancements and fish and wildlife improvements analyzed in the Community
 7 Benefits Program, it would be outside the both the Community Benefits Program and the Delta
- 8 Conveyance Project and would be funded separately.

9 **3.22 Contract Amendments**

10The Legislature designed the water supply function of the State Water Resources Development11System, commonly referred to as the SWP, to be a self-funded system. Unlike highways, levees, and12other familiar types of publicly owned infrastructure that receive significant funding from the State13general fund, the costs of constructing, operating, and maintaining the SWP water supply function,14including the proposed Delta Conveyance Project if approved, are paid entirely by the local public15agencies that contract with DWR for a supply of water from the SWP.

- The timing and amount of SWP charges is described in the SWP Long-Term Water Supply Contracts.
 DWR has 29 such contracts with a variety of local agencies sometimes referred to as public water
 agencies (PWAs) or SWP contractors. DWR bills the PWAs for these costs annually.
- From time to time, DWR and the PWAs have found it desirable to amend the terms of the SWP water
 supply contracts to add terms and conditions that are applicable to a specific contractor or to a
 group of contractors, applicable to a particular project, or both.
- DWR and many of the PWAs believe it is desirable to amend the SWP water supply contracts to add terms and conditions applicable to the construction, operation, and maintenance of a new Delta conveyance facility. Negotiations of project-wide contract amendments are conducted in public so that interested members of the public may hear and comment on the matters raised in the negotiations as outlined in California Department of Water Resources Guidelines 03-09 and 03-10.
- A series of public negotiations were held following publication of the NOP for this Draft EIR. These
 negotiations concluded in March 2021 and resulted in an Agreement in Principle (AIP) among DWR
 and many PWAs that describes a conceptual approach to cost allocation and the related financial
 and water management matters if a new Delta Conveyance facility is approved. Actual water supply
 contract amendment language would be developed consistent with the AIP but only approved if
 DWR approves the Delta Conveyance Project after completion of the CEQA process.
- 33 Development of the AIP is not the same as approval of a Delta conveyance-related water supply 34 contract amendment or of a Delta conveyance facility itself. Once the language of the contract 35 amendments is drafted, and only after CEQA review is completed, DWR and each PWA will consider 36 whether to approve and subsequently execute the proposed Delta conveyance-related water supply 37 contract amendments. No further public negotiations are anticipated at this time; however, it is 38 possible that additional negotiation sessions may become necessary or desirable. For additional 39 information about any upcoming public negotiations please see the DWR Contract Amendment for 40 Delta Conveyance website (https://water.ca.gov/Programs/State-Water-
- 41 <u>Project/Management/Delta-Conveyance-Amendment</u>].

- 1 The potential for the SWP contract amendments for the Delta Conveyance Project to cause a direct
- 2 or indirect environmental impact are presented and analyzed in the Draft EIR as part of the
- 3 approvals associated with the Delta Conveyance Project. The contract amendments, as they would
- 4 directly relate to contract terms and conditions applicable to cost allocation for the Delta
- 5 Conveyance Project, do not have different impacts from those analyzed for the Delta Conveyance
- 6 Project.